

# Invitation to Bid (ITB) FM42401

# ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building Malta, ID

## **IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT**

District 4 216 South Date Street Shoshone, ID 83352

Date of Issuance: April 2023

# **Administrative Information**

ITB Title:	ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building, Malta, ID
ITB Project Description:	New 5,000 square foot pre-engineered metal building to house equipment for the Idaho Transportation Department. The building is 50'-0" x 100'-0" and includes five total bays. The project also includes electrical lighting and receptacles.
ITB Lead:	Jacob Jackson Facilities Management Contracting Officer Idaho Transportation Department 11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8 Boise, Idaho 83714  E-mail: Jacob.jackson@itd.idaho.gov Phone: (208) 334-8831
Submit sealed bid:  BIDS MUST BE RECEIVED AT THE PHYSICAL ADDRESS DESIGNATED FOR COURIER SERVICE AND TIME/DATE STAMPED BY ITD PRIOR TO THE CLOSING DATE AND TIME.	Address for Couriers/Physical Address 11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8 Boise, Idaho 83714  Mailing Address PO Box 11 Boise, Idaho 83707
Pre-Bid Conference: Pre-Bid Conference Location:	11:00 a.m. (MT) on May 18, 2023  Y432 Sublett ITD Maintenance Structure 2900 East 1400 South (I84 Exit 245) Malta, ID 83342
Deadline To Receive Questions:	1:00 p.m. (MT) on May 19, 2023
ITB Closing Date:	1:59:59 p.m. (MT) on May 24, 2023
ITB Opening Date:	2:00 p.m. (MT) on May 24, 2023  Idaho Transportation Dept. 11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8 Boise, Idaho 83714
Initial Term of Contract and Renewals (service completion):	The service performed under the contract will begin upon ITD's written Notice to Proceed must be completed within <b>two hundred</b> seventy (270) days.

## **CONTENTS**

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS			AB-1	
BID BOX LOCATION			BB-1	
INSTRUCTION	S TO BIDDERS			ITB-1
BID PROPOSA	L			BP-1
CONTRAC	TOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING ALCOHO	L & DRUG-FREE	E WORKPLACE	BP-5
BIDDER'S	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT			BP-6
AGREEMENT -	- FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRA	СТ		FPCC-1
EXHIBIT A	– OWNER'S PROJECT IDENTIFICATION IN	IFORMATION		FPCC-36
EXHIBIT B	– ADDRESSES AND AUTHORIZED REPRE	SENTATIVES		FPCC-37
EXHIBIT C	- LIST OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIO	)NS		FPCC-39
	- CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNII			FPCC-41
	- NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS	NO IANEO		FPCC-42
_,				
	- NOTICE TO PROCEED			FPCC-43
EXHIBIT G - CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE		FPCC-44		
EXHIBIT H	- RELEASE OF CLAIMS			FPCC-46
EXHIBIT J -	- CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO FINAL PA	YMENT		FPCC-47
EXHIBIT K	- TRAINING CONFIRMATION SIGN IN SHE	ET		FPCC-49
EXHIBIT L	- PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START			FPCC-50
TECHNICAL SF	PECIFICATIONS			
DIVISION 1 – G 01 10 00 01 23 00 01 25 00 01 26 00 01 29 00 01 31 00 01 33 00 01 40 00 01 50 00 01 60 00 01 73 00	SUMMARY Alternates Substitution Procedures Contract Modification Procedures Payment Procedures Project Management and Coordination Submittal Procedures Quality Requirements Temporary Facilities and Controls Product Requirements Execution	Copyright Release Request for Interest Substitution Red DIVISION 3 – CO 03 10 00 03 20 00 03 30 00 03 35 00 03 39 00 03 60 00 DIVISION 5 – M	erpretation quest  CONCRETE  Concrete Forming and Ac Concrete Reinforcing Cast-in-Place Concrete Concrete Finishing Concrete Curing Grouting	ccessories
01 73 00 01 77 00 01 78 00 01 79 00	Closeout Procedures Operation and Maintenance Data Demonstration and Training	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	

**CONTENTS** 

C - 1 Project # FM42401 ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building

DIVISION 7 PROTECTION	- THERMAL AND MOISTURE	28 50 00	Emergency Responder Radio Antenna Repeater
07 21 13	Board Insulation		Antenna Nepeater
07 21 30	Pre-Engineered Building Insulation	DIVISION 31 -	EARTHWORK
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	31 10 00	Clearing and Grubbing
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	31 20 00	Earthwork
07 71 23	Manufactured Gutters and	31 20 15	Trenching and Backfill
	Downspouts		-
07 90 00	Joint Protection		EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
		32 13 13	Site Concrete Paving
DIVISION 8 – C		05055011110	=\
08 12 14	Standard Steel Frames		AL EVALUATION
08 13 14	Standard Steel Doors	Geotechnical R	Report dated February 13, 2023
08 36 13 08 71 00	Sectional Doors Door Hardware	DRAWINGS	
08 80 00	Glazing	DRAWINGS	
00 00 00	Sideling	GENERAL	
DIVISION 9 - F	FINISHES	G100 Title SI	heet
09 90 00	Painting and Coating		Review
	o o	G102 Code F	Review Plan
DIVISION 10 -	SPECIALTIES		
10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties	SITE DEVELO	
		SP100 Overal	
	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	SP101 Site Pla	an
13 34 19	Metal Building Systems		
DI LIMBING SE	PECIFICATIONS	LANDSCAPE [ L100 Gradin	g and Layout Plan
F LOWDING SF	LOII ICATIONS	L100 Gradin	g and Layout Flan
DIVISION 22 -	PLUMBING	ARCHITECTU	RAL
22 00 00	Plumbing General Requirements	A100 Floor F	
22 01 00	Plumbing	A101 Roof P	Plan
			or Elevations
ELECTRICAL S	SPECIFICATIONS		g Sections
DI) ((0) ON 1 00	FLECTRICAL	-	ections
DIVISION 26 -		A203 Details	
26 05 00 26 05 19	Electrical General Provisions Conductors and Cables	A400 Door T A401 Door D	ypes & Schedules
26 05 26	Grounding		Schedule
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes	A500 TilliSil	Ochedule
26 05 43	Underslab and Underground	STRUCTURAL	_
	Electrical Work		al Structural Notes
26 08 00	Lighting Systems Commissioning	S1.1 Typica	l Details
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices		ation Plan
26 24 16	Panelboards	S3.0 Founda	ation Details
26 27 26	Wiring Devices		
26 28 15	Disconnect Switches	PLUMBING	
26 51 00	Interior Lighting		ing Cover Page
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting		ing Floor Plan
		P200 Details	and Schedules
DIVISION 27 -	COMMUNICATIONS	ELECTRICAL	
27 11 01	Telecom Raceway Systems		cal Cover Sheet
-	, , . <del>.</del>		cal Site Plan
DIVISION 28	<ul> <li>ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND</li> </ul>	E100 Lightin	g Plan
SECURITY		E200 Power	and Mechanical Power Plans
		E300 Electric	cal Details

CONTENTS C - 2

#### **ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

In accordance with Idaho Code 67-5711, The Idaho Transportation Department will accept sealed bids for Project # FM42401 ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building. Bids packets will be accepted at the Idaho Transportation Department at 11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8, Boise, Idaho 83714, until 1:59:59 p.m. local time on May 24, 2023 according to the Bid Package Schedule deadline. A public bid opening will be held at the Idaho Transportation Department following the closing time for receipt of bids. Bidders and other interested parties are invited to be present at bid opening.

A description of the work of this project can be summarized to include a new 5,000 square foot pre-engineered metal building to house equipment for the Idaho Transportation Department. The building is 50'-0" x 100'-0" and includes five total bays. The project also includes electrical lighting and receptacles.

The Invitation to Bid package can be found at the following address: <a href="http://itd.idaho.gov/business/">http://itd.idaho.gov/business/</a> "Facility Bids" tab. Plans, specifications, proposal forms and other information are on file for examination at the following locations:

Idaho Transportation Department, 11331 W Chinden Blvd. Bld. 8, Boise, ID 83714
Associated General Contractors, 1649 W Shoreline Dr., Ste. 100, Boise, ID 83702 (208) 344-2531
<a href="https://www.idahoagc.org/plan-room">https://www.idahoagc.org/plan-room</a>

Blueprint Specialties, 6205 W. Overland Rd., Boise, ID 83709 (208) 377-0294 <a href="https://www.docuproject.com">www.docuproject.com</a> Myers Anderson Architects, 122 South Main Street, Suite 1, Pocatello, ID 83204 (208) 232-3741

A pre-bid conference will be held on May 18, 2023 at 11:00 a.m. at Y432 Sublett Maintenance Structure, 2900 East 1400 South Road (I84 exit 245), Malta, ID 83323. Bidders are encouraged to attend.

A bid bond or a certified cashier's check in the amount of 5% of the total bid, including add alternates, is required.

Idaho Public Works license is required at the time of bid opening for all work on this project.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

## **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**DEFINITIONS:** Capitalized terms used in these Instructions to Bidders ("Instructions") shall have the meaning given to them in the Idaho Transportation Department's Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor.

**HEADINGS:** Headings used in these Instructions are for convenience only.

REJECTION OF BIDS, WAIVER OF INFORMALITIES OR CANCELLATION: Prior to the effective date of a contract, the ITD Facility Program Manager of the Idaho Transportation Department shall have the right to accept or reject all bids, to waive any minor deviations/informalities or to cancel the bid.

**CONTRACT TIME:** The proposed scope of work is estimated to take no more than 270 consecutive calendar days. The contract time shall be 270 consecutive days unless modified by addendum. The owner reserves the right to modify contract time during contract negotiations if proper and reasonable evidence for contract modification has been presented to the owner. Proper and reasonable evidence may be material procurement delays, or anticipated weather delays. No other reasonable evidence may be accepted for contract time extension will be accepted, unless in the best interest of the Idaho Transportation Department.

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** Liquidated damages of \$500.00 per day will be assessed if a contracted general contractor (prime) cannot perform the proposed scope of work within the listed contract time. The liquidated damages are based upon the owners inability to use the project site for future construction / use. The amount is based upon the anticipated cost incurred due to such delay.

BID RECIEPT DATE: All bid packets are to be received at the Idaho Transportation Department (ITD) (11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8, Boise, Idaho 83714,) in Boise, Idaho on or before 1:59:59 p.m. (MT) on Wednesday, May 24, 2023. Late bids will be rejected and considered invalid. It is the responsibility of the bidder to confirm receipt of bid prior to the bid date. Delays due to mail, traffic, unable to find the address, or delivery to the wrong address will not be reasons for acceptance. Contractor will be responsible for determining the exact location of bid receipt. Bids delivered to any other address or ITD office other than the one stated is not acceptable, and the bid will be determined as a non-conforming bid. Bids cannot be emailed. Bids will only be received in physical form by hand delivery, delivery service, or mail service. Bidder to note the bids due date time is Mountain Time Zone which is the local time in Boise, Idaho; even though the project site is in Pacific Time Zone.

**BID OPENING DATE:** Idaho Transportation Department will open acceptable bids on Wednesday, May 24, 2023, at 2:00 p.m. (MT). at the Idaho Transportation Department Headquarters (11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8, Boise, Idaho 83714,).

**ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID:** The advertisement for bid will be posted on May 10 and May 16, 2023, in the Times-News.

BID DOCUMENT LOCATION: The bid documents can be found at Idaho Transportation Departments Digital Plan Room at the following address <a href="http://ITD.Idaho.gov/business/">http://ITD.Idaho.gov/business/</a> "Facility Bids" Tab. All bid documents including project manual, project documents, and addendums will be posted to this plan room under the project name & number. Bid results will be posted to this location as well. The responsibility is on the bidder to use a complete set of bid documents to prepare its bid and neither the Owner nor the Architect and or Owner shall incur any liability for the bidder's failure to do so. Bidders obtain no ownership interest or any use rights, except to use in preparation of their bid, by issuance of the bid documents.

**ORAL INFORMATION:** Questions concerning a bid must be directed in writing to the designated Design Professional (architect or engineer) no less than ten (10) calendar days before bids are due unless provided otherwise via an addendum. Oral information is not binding and any reliance by a bidder on any oral information or representation is at the bidder's sole risk. Any information given a prospective bidder in response to a written

question will be provided to all prospective bidders by an addendum, if such information is necessary for purposes of submitting a bid or if failure to give such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders.

**PUBLIC RECORDS:** The Idaho Public Records Law, Title 74, Chapter 1, Idaho Code, allows the open inspection and copying of public records. Public records include any writing containing information relating to the conduct or administration of the public's business prepared, owned, used or retained by a State or local agency regardless of the physical form or character. Unless exempted by the Public Records Law, your bid will be a public record subject to disclosure under the Public Records Law. Any questions regarding the applicability of the Public Records Law should be addressed to your legal counsel prior to submission.

**FORM OF AGREEMENT:** Unless otherwise specified in the bid documents, the agreement between the successful bidder and the Owner ("State of Idaho") shall be the Idaho Transportation Department's Fixed Price Construction Contract between Owner and Contractor.

**PRE-BID CONFERENCE:** An on-site pre-bid conference will be held on Thursday, May 18, 2023, at 11:00 am (MT) for site review, questions, and answers about the project. Attendance is not mandatory, but strongly encouraged for bidders to understand the site and scope of the project. Failure to account for all subjects observed and discussed at the pre-bid meeting will not be a cause for a change order. If a bidder cannot attend the pre-bid conference it is encouraged to visit the site on their own time to get firsthand knowledge of the existing field conditions, topography, and constraints. The site is open to the public. The bid documents are meant to show the project intent and are not meant to be a comprehensive representation of the existing site conditions and application of design intent.

**PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS:** Performance bonds are required for all contracts with an estimated value of \$50,000 or more. Payment bonds are required for all projects where subcontractors are utilized.

When required, performance bond and payment bond, each in an amount of not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price. The performance and payment bonds shall be AIA Document A312, 1984 or the most recent Edition, or a standard surety form certified approved to be the same as the AIA A312 form and shall be executed by a surety or sureties reasonably acceptable to the Owner and authorized to do business in the State of Idaho. Bonds must be provided within ten (10) calendar days following receipt of a Notice of Intent to Award.

### **BID SUBMISSION PROCESS**

**BID DOCUMENTS:** The bid documents are available from the Design Professional or as provided in the Invitation to Bid or advertisement for bids. The responsibility is on the bidder to use a complete set of bid documents to prepare its bid and neither the Owner nor the Design Professional shall incur any liability for the bidder's failure to do so. Bidders obtain no ownership interest or any use rights, except to use in preparation of their bid, by issuance of the bid documents.

Bidders and Sub-bidders shall field-verify all dimensions pertaining to the Work and shall be responsible for the determination of all quantities of materials required for the completion of the Work. The bidder shall not rely on the scale drawings of the Bidding Documents in his determination of required materials quantities. No allowance shall be made for Bidder's failure to field-verify dimensions.

If a deposit is required, the deposit will be returned to a bidder returning the complete bid documents in good condition no more than twenty (20) days after a Notice of Intent is issued and the amount of any deposit returned may be reduced if the bid documents returned are not complete or are damaged. A bidder awarded a Contract may also keep the bid documents and any deposit will be returned.

**ADDENDA:** In the event it becomes necessary to revise any part of the bid documents, addenda will be issued. Information given to one bidder will be available to all other bidders if such information is necessary for purposes of submitting a bid or if failure to give such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders. It is the bidder's responsibility to check for addenda prior to submitting a bid. A bidder is required to acknowledge receipt of all

addenda by identifying the addenda numbers in the space provided on the bid proposal form. Failure to do so may result in the bid being declared non-responsive. No addenda will be issued less than four (4) calendar days before the closing date unless the bid closing date is extended.

**REVIEW:** It is the bidder's responsibility to review the bid documents and compare them as needed, including with regard to any other work that is or may be under construction that might affect the bidder or its work, to examine the site and local conditions and to report, in writing, any questions, errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities to the Design Professional.

PRODUCTS SPECIFIED AND PROPOSED SUBSTITUTIONS: Materials, products or equipment, if specified by name or manufacturer, establish the standard of quality required and that must be met by any proposed substitution. Requests for substitutions must be made in writing to the Design Professional no less than ten (10) calendar days prior to the bid closing unless provided otherwise via an addendum. Such requests must provide detailed information to allow the Design Professional to determine if the proposed substitution is acceptable, including drawings or performance or test data and a detailed statement of how the substitution would change any other part of the Work. It is the bidder's obligation to satisfy this requirement and the Design Professional's decision shall be final. To be allowed, substitutions must be approved in an addendum to the bid documents.

**BID FORM:** Bids must be submitted on the bid proposal forms, or copies of forms, furnished by the Owner or the design professional. Bids submitted must contain all original signatures in ink on the following forms:

- Bid Proposal Form
- Contractor's Affidavit Concerning Alcohol and Drug-Free Workplace
- Bidder's Acknowledgment Statement
- Bid Bond (bid security)

The person signing the Bid Proposal Form must initial any and all changes appearing on any of the bid forms. If the bidder is a corporation or other legal entity, the bid forms must be signed by an authorized designee. Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bid forms and/or signatures will not be considered.

**BID PRICES:** The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one (1) or more items on various bases, including lump sum base bid, lump sum bid alternate prices, unit prices or any combination thereof. Bid amounts shall be expressed in words and numbers. The amount in words shall prevail if there is a discrepancy.

**ALTERNATES:** If the solicitation includes alternate bid items or unit prices, failure to bid on the alternates or unit prices may disqualify the bid. If bidding on an alternate does not change the base bid, indicate by "No Change." If bidding on all items is not required by the Contract Documents, bidders must affirmatively indicate that they are not bidding on those items.

**TIME FOR SUBMISSION:** Bids must be submitted on or before the time specified in the advertisement for bids. Any bid submitted late will be rejected.

**SEALED ENVELOPE:** Bids shall be submitted in a sealed envelope with the following clearly printed on the outside of the envelope: the Project number and Project name; the name and address of the bidder; and a statement, such as "BID ENCLOSED" to indicate that it is a bid.

**MAILED BIDS:** When bids are mailed or shipped, the sealed envelope containing the bid shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. If mailed, the mailing envelope shall be addressed as follows:

Idaho Transportation Department Jacob Jackson/Facility Management 11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8, Boise, Idaho 83714 It is the bidder's responsibility to ensure that its bid is delivered to the place designated for receipt on or before the specified closing time. The Owner assumes no responsibility for delays in the delivery of mail by the U.S. Post Office or private couriers. Bidders should be advised the intra-state mail system may increase delivery time from arrival at Central Postal to the place designated for receipt and should plan accordingly. **LATE SUBMISSIONS WILL BE REJECTED, WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED TO THE BIDDER. NO DEVIATIONS WILL BE ALLOWED.** 

**BID CLOSING DECLARED:** Immediately prior to the bid opening, the Owner's representative will declare the official bid closing. Any part of a bid not received prior to the bid closing declared by the designated representative will not be considered and will be returned to the bidder unopened. All bids shall be taken under advisement.

**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**: Along with its bid, the bidder shall submit an affidavit certifying compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, requiring the Contractor and its subcontractors at the time of bid to provide a drug-free workplace program and to maintain such program throughout the duration of the Contract. The form of affidavit is attached.

**ILLEGAL ALIENS:** Bidder shall warrant that the bidder does not knowingly hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States; bidder shall take steps to verify that it does not hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States; and that any misrepresentation in this regard or any employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States constitutes a material breach and shall be cause for the imposition of monetary penalties and/or termination of any Contract resulting from this bid.

**LEGAL RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT:** By submitting a bid, the bidder attests, under penalty of perjury, that he (the bidder) is a United States citizen or legal permanent resident or that it is otherwise lawfully present in the United States pursuant to federal law. Prior to being issued a contract, the bidder will be required to submit proof of lawful presence in the United States in accordance with §67-7903, Idaho Code.

**BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT:** The attached Bidder's Acknowledgement Statement must be completed and included or the bid may be found non-responsive.

**PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE:** This Project is not financed in whole or in part by federal funds. Bids will be accepted from those Contractors only (prime contractors, subcontractors and/or specialty contractors) who hold current licenses as public works contractors in the State of Idaho at the time of bid opening.

**IDAHO PREFERENCE LAW:** Section 67-2348, Idaho Code, requires the Idaho Transportation Department to apply a preference in determining which Contractor submitted the lowest responsible bid. If the Contractor who submitted the lowest dollar bid is domiciled in a state with a preference law that penalizes Idaho domiciled contractors, the Idaho Transportation Department must apply the preference law (percentage amount) of that domiciliary state to that Contractor's bid.

**NAMING OF SUBCONTRACTORS:** Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, requires general (prime) Contractors to include in their bid the name of the subcontractors who shall, in the event the Contractor secures the Contract, subcontract the plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work under the general (prime) Contract. Failure to name subcontractors as required by this section shall render any bid submitted by a general (prime) Contractor nonresponsive and void. Subcontractors named in accordance with the provisions of this section must possess an appropriate license or certificate of competency issued by the State of Idaho covering the Contractor work classification in which the subcontractor is named.

The Idaho Transportation Department interprets Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, to mean three (3) separate areas of work: plumbing work, HVAC, and electrical work. The Idaho Transportation Department also requires that the general (prime) Contractor name the entity that will perform the Work, including if the entity is a subcontractor, a sub-subcontractor or the general (prime) Contractor submitting the bid. Failure to complete the Bid Proposal in full shall render a bid nonresponsive and void.

With regard to possessing an appropriate license or certificate of competency, all subcontractors listed by the general (prime) Contractor must have at the time of the bid opening a current license in the appropriate category (class, type and specialty category) as issued by the Public Works Contractors State License Board. In addition, plumbing, HVAC and electrical subcontractors shall have at the time of the bid opening a valid plumbing contractor's license, HVAC contractor's license or electrical contractor's license, respectively, as issued by the Idaho Division of Building Safety.

In determining if the above listed subcontractors are required on the Project, the Idaho Transportation Department will refer to the plans and specifications. If doubt exists prior to bid closing, potential bidders should contact the Idaho Transportation Department and the Design Professional who prepared the plans and specifications will be requested to make the determination. If plumbing, HVAC or electrical work are not shown on the plans and specifications, but are discovered by the bidder prior to the date of bid opening, then the bidder must request clarification from the Design Professional. Absent such clarification, Work will be considered incidental and naming of a subcontractor will not be required.

## **BID SECURITY**

**AMOUNT AND FORM OF SECURITY:** To be considered, bids must be accompanied by an acceptable bid security in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of the bid, including additive alternates. The security may be in the form of a bond or a certified or cashier's check. A standard surety bid bond form meeting all the conditions of AIA Document A310 is acceptable and, if used, must include a certified and current copy of the power of attorney if the bond is executed by the attorney-in-fact on behalf of the surety.

**FORFEITURE:** A successful bidder who fails to sign the Contract for the Work or furnish the required bonds within ten (10) calendar days following the receipt of notice of intent to award a Contract is subject to forfeiture in accordance with Section 54-1904E, Idaho Code.

**RETENTION OF SECURITY:** Bid security shall be retained for no more than forty-five (45) calendar days after the opening of bids, so long as the bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of the bid.

## **BID WITHDRAWAL**

**PRIOR TO BID CLOSING:** If a bid has been submitted, it may be withdrawn in person by a bidder's authorized representative before the opening of the bids. A bidder's representative will be required to show identification and sign a bid summary sheet before it will be released. After bid closing, no bid may be withdrawn except in strict accordance with these Instructions or applicable law.

## **BID MODIFICATION**

PRIOR TO BID CLOSING: If a bid has been submitted, it may be modified by the submission of a written document contained in a separate sealed envelope marked "Bid Modification from [Name of Bidder] for ITD Project No: FM42401, ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building." THE DOCUMENT MODIFYING THE BID MUST BE SIGNED IN INK BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE SUBMITTING BIDDER. THE IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE PRESENTATION OF EVIDENCE SATISFACTORY TO IT TO ESTABLISH THE AUTHORITY TO ACT ON BEHALF OF THE SUBMITTING BIDDER. NO OTHER FORM OF MODIFICATION (INCLUDING TELEPHONE, FACSIMILE OR ELECTRONIC MAIL) WILL BE ACCEPTED. AFTER BID CLOSING, NO BID MAY BE MODIFIED EXCEPT IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS OR APPLICABLE LAW.

## **RELIEF FROM BIDS**

**CONDITIONS FOR RELIEF:** Relief from bids is subject to Sections 54-1904B through 54-1904E, Idaho Code. In the event a bidder discovers a mistake in its bid following the bid opening and wishes to withdraw its bid, the

bidder shall establish to the satisfaction of the Owner, pursuant to Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code, that a clerical or mathematical mistake was made; the bidder gave the public entity (Owner) written notice within five (5) calendar days after the opening of the bid of the mistake, specifying in the notice in detail how the mistake occurred; and the mistake was material.

**DETERMINATION:** If the Owner determines that the bidder has satisfied the requirements of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code, to entitle it to relief from a bid because of a mistake, it shall prepare a report in writing to document the facts establishing the existence of each required element. The report shall be available for inspection as a public record and shall be filed with the public entity soliciting bids. A bidder claiming a mistake and satisfying all the required conditions of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code, shall be entitled to relief from the bid and have any bid security returned by the Owner. Bidders not satisfying the conditions of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code shall be subject to forfeiture in accordance with Section 54-1904B, Idaho Code. A bidder who claims a mistake or who forfeits its bid security shall be prohibited from participating in any re-bidding of that project on which the mistake was claimed or security forfeited and the Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder.

## **BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

**REPRESENTATIONS UPON SUBMITTING A BID:** By submitting its bid, a bidder represents and warrants the following:

- 1. The person signing the bid is authorized to bind the bidder;
- 2. It has all required licenses, permits or other authorizations necessary to submit its bid;
- 3. It has taken steps necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the Work and has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Work or its cost, including but not limited to: (i) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials; (ii) the availability of labor, water, natural gas, electric power and roads; (iii) uncertainties of weather, river stages or similar physical conditions at the site; (iv) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (v) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the Work;
- 4. It has satisfied itself as to character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including exploratory work done by the Owner as well as from the drawings and specifications provided as part of the bid package, and that any failure of the bidder to take such actions will not relieve the bidder from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work;
- 5. It has received, read and reviewed the Contract, has submitted any questions in writing regarding the same and has received an answer to such questions;
- 6. Its bid is based upon the requirements of the Contract without exception;
- 7. It is in compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, regarding a drug-free workplace and has included the required affidavit regarding the same;
- 8. Its bid is in compliance with employment of persons authorized to work in the United States;
- 9. It will retain bid security and hold and honor all base bid prices for forty-five (45) calendar days from the date of bid opening, and cannot be withdrawn after the bid opening:
- 10. Its bid prices shown for each item on the bid proposal form include all labor, material, equipment, overhead and compensation to complete all of the Work for that item; and
- 11. It has included in its bid amount Idaho sales and/or use taxes on all materials and equipment and all other taxes imposed by law.

## **BID AWARD**

**AWARD METHOD:** Public works construction contracts for the State of Idaho are awarded to the "lowest responsible and responsive bidder." The low bidder, for purposes of award, shall be the responsible and responsive bidder offering the low aggregate amount for the base bid item, plus any additive or deductive bid alternates selected by the Owner, and within funds available as determined by the Owner. Award is also subject to the requirements of Idaho Code, including without limitation: Title 67, Chapter 57; Title 67, Chapter 23; Title 54, Chapter 19; and Title 44, Chapter 10. It is the bidder's responsibility to conform to **ALL** applicable federal, state

and local statutes or other applicable legal requirements. The information provided herein is intended to assist bidders in meeting applicable requirements but is not exhaustive and the Owner will not be responsible for any failure by any bidder to meet applicable requirements.

**DETERMINATION OF RESPONSIBILITY:** The Owner reserves the right to make reasonable inquiry about or from the submitting bidder or from third parties to determine the responsibility of a submitting bidder. Such inquiry may include, but not be limited to, inquiry regarding experience and expertise related to the Project, manpower and other resources, financial stability, credit ratings, references, potential subcontractors and past performance. The unreasonable failure of a submitting bidder to promptly supply any requested information may result in a finding of non-responsibility.

**NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS:** No Contract is effective until the authorized Owner's official has signed the Contract and the Notice to Proceed has been issued. The bidder shall not provide any goods or render services until the Contract has been signed by the Administrator of the Idaho Transportation Department and the Contract has become effective. Furthermore, the Owner is in no way responsible for reimbursing the bidder for goods provided or services rendered prior to the signature of the authorized Division of Public Work's official and the arrival of the Notice to Proceed.

**INCURRING COSTS:** The Owner is not liable for any cost incurred by bidders prior to the Notice to Proceed.

**PRIOR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE BIDS OR PROPOSALS:** The Owner generally will not completely review or analyze bids that appear to fail to comply with the requirements of the bid documents, nor will the Owner generally investigate the references or qualifications of those who submit such bids. Therefore, any acknowledgment that the selection is complete shall not operate as a representation by the Owner that an unsuccessful bid was responsive, complete, sufficient or lawful in any respect.

**POST-AWARD SUBMITTALS:** Upon receipt of a Notice of Intent to Award, the apparent low responsive and responsible bidder shall provide documentation required in such Notice. Such Notice of Intent to Award shall generally require the bidder to return to the Owner, within ten (10) days of receipt, a signed Contract, all required bonds, proof of insurance and documentation required by the Idaho State Tax Commission (report and affidavit).

**OWNER'S RIGHT TO REJECT:** Prior to execution of the Contract, the Owner or Design Professional shall provide written notice of any reasonable objection to any person or entity proposed by the bidder. Upon receipt of such notice, the bidder may withdraw its bid, without forfeiture, or propose a substitute and identify any change in any bid amount caused by such substitution. The Owner may accept or reject the substitution or the adjusted price. If the Owner rejects the substitution or the adjusted price, it will return the bidder's bid guarantee.

### **BUILDING PERMIT**

**BUILDING PERMIT FEE:** Building permit fees are to be included in the project bid cost. The contractor is responsible for all permits. The only Permitting Jurisdiction for this project is: The State of Idaho Division of Building Safety (DBS). The owner has submitted the project to DBS and the plan check fee has been paid. It is the contractor's responsibility to include the cost in the bid to pick up and pay for all building permit fees, including, building, electrical, and site disturbance.

## PROPERTY INSURANCE

"ALL RISK" BUILDERS INSURANCE: The contractor shall include in their bid costs a Builders "All-risk" Insurance policy. The policy is to be held by the General Contractor with the owner and the property listed as additionally insured. The policy shall be in place for the duration of the project.

### MATERIAL COST INCREASE & MATERIAL SCHEDULE DELAYS

**MATERIAL DELAYS:** Delays as a result of unavoidable production or delivery times shall be cause for contract time extensions. Contract price will not be adjusted because of delayed material delivery. To extend the contract

time, contractor shall submit documentation from the manufacture as proof of material lead times. Such documentation shall include but not be limited to, order receipt & confirmation with date, confirmation of shipment date, receipt of material receival.

**MATERIAL PRICES:** Material price increases because of unavoidable vendor supply cost increases shall be cause for contract amount increases. Contractor must prove to the owner that a material price had increased out of their control between the time of bid and the time of ordering the material. Evidence of such increases must be submitted to the owner and shall include but not limited to the following: original vendor bid with a date of on or before date of bid, order information with material cost at the time of ordering.

**END OF INSTRUCTIONS** 

## **BID PROPOSAL**

**TO**: STATE OF IDAHO

IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT

To Whom it May Concern:

time for receiving bids.

page (ITB-1) of the Instructions to Bidders.

The Bidder, in compliance with your Invitation for Bids for the construction of FM42401, ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building having examined the bidding and Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies and to provide the service and insurance in accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents.

Bidder hereby agrees to commence Work under this Contract on a date to be specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to substantially complete the Project within two hundred seventy (270) consecutive calendar days thereafter, as stipulated in the specifications. Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of \$500.00 for each consecutive calendar day after the established substantial completion date or adjusted date as established by change order.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda No (List all Addenda)		
(,		
BASE PROPOSAL: Bidder agrees to perform all of the base proposal Work on the plans for the sum of:	described in the specification	s and shown
	Dollars (\$	_)
(Amount shall be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy,	the amount shown in words	will govern.)
Alternate No. 1: Overhead Doors		
Add the sum of	Dollars (\$	)
Alternate No. 2: Concrete Slab on Grade	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Add the sum of	Dollars (\$	)
Alternate No. 3: Revised Sloped Concrete Slab Foor Drains and Associated	d Plumbing	
Add the sum of	Dollars (\$	)
Alternate No. 4: PEMB Insulation System and Liner Panel		
Add the sum of	Dollars (\$	)
Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bidding.	bids and to waive any infor	mality in the
The bidder agrees that this bid shall be good for a period of forty-five (45) c	alendar days after the sched	uled opening

BID PROPOSAL BP-1

Upon receipt of written Notice of Intent to Award of this bid, Bidder will execute the formal Contract within ten (10) calendar days and deliver a Surety Bond or Bonds as required by paragraph "Performance and Payment Bonds" first

The bid security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount is to become the property of the Owner, in the event the Contract and bond are not executed within the time set forth, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the Owner caused thereby.

The names and addresses of the entities who will perform the Work identified below, subject to approval of Owner and Architect, if Undersigned is awarded the Contract, are as follows:

If Plumbing or Electrical is to be self-performed, provide bidder's information below. If work is to be performed by Subcontractor(s), their information shall be provided below.

Plumbing (PWCL Category 15400)
(Name)
(Address)
Idaho Public Works Contractors License No
Idaho Plumbing Contractors License No
Electrical (PWCL Category 16000)
(Name)
(Address)
Idaho Public Works Contractors License No
Idaho Electrical Contractors License No.

FAILURE TO NAME A PROPERLY LICENSED SUBCONTRACTOR IN EACH OF THE ABOVE CATEGORIES WILL RENDER THE BID UNRESPONSIVE AND VOID.

Should the listing of subcontractors change due to selection of alternates or other similar circumstances, attach explanation.

Bidder warrants that bid has been prepared and that any contract resulting from acceptance of this bid is subject to the Fixed Price Construction Contract.

possesses lo		ontractor's	e duly licensed as an Idaho Public Works Con License No	
Dated this	day of (date)		·	
	(date)	(month)	(year)	
			Respectfully submitted by:	
054/			(Contractor's Name- Typed)	
S <i>EAL</i> (Seal - if bid i	is by a corporation)			
			(Street or PO Address)	
			(City, State and zip code)	
			(Authorized Signature)	
			(Title)	
			(Telephone Number)	
			(FAX Number)	
			(Email Address)	

Have you remembered to include bid security (bid bond or a certified or cashier's check), Contractor's Affidavit Concerning Alcohol and Drug-Free Workplace and a signed copy of the Bidder's Acknowledgment Statement with your bid?

# CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING ALCOHOL AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

STATE OF	
COUNTY OF	
	ode, I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, depose and certify tha _ is in compliance with the provisions of Section 72-1717, Idaho Code
that	provides a drug-free workplace program that complies with the
provisions of Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho C	Code, and will maintain such program throughout the life of a state shall subcontract Work only to Section 72-1717(1)(a), Idaho Code.
subcontractors meeting the requirements of S	Section 72-1717(1)(a), Idaho Code.
Name of Contractor	=
	_
Address	
City and State	_
•	
D	
By: (Signature)	_
(Olghatare)	
Subscribed and sworn to before me this	, day of,,
	NOTARY PUBLIC
	Residing at:
	Commission expires:

FAILURE TO EXECUTE THIS AFFIDAVIT AND SUBMIT IT ALONG WITH YOUR BID SHALL MAKE YOUR BID NON-RESPONSIVE.

### BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT

NOTE: THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS A SUMMARY OF VITAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS AND DOES NOT CHANGE THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS THAT WILL GOVERN THIS PROJECT.

Project number: FM42401, ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building

By submitting a bid for this Project, the undersigned bidder agrees that, if awarded the Contract for construction, Contractor will conform to all conditions and requirements of the Contract, including but not limited to:

- Contractor agrees to comply with conditions pertaining to Sections 44-1001 and 44-1002, Idaho Code, requiring the employment of ninety-five percent (95%) bona fide Idaho residents and providing for a preference in the employment of bona fide Idaho residents and regarding the employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States.
- Contractor will substantially complete the Work within the time stated in the Contract Documents, or as modified by Change Order(s).
- If the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Project within the time stated in the Contract Documents, or as modified by Change Order, the Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the Contract amount liquidated damages in the amount per calendar day, indicated in the Contract Documents, times the number of calendar days until the Project is Substantially Complete, as defined in the Contract Documents and as determined by the Design Professional.
- The Contractor agrees that the amount allowed for overhead and profit on any Change Order is limited to the amounts indicated in subparagraph 16.3.11 of the Fixed Price Construction Contract between Owner and Contractor.
  - 1. For total changes the amount allowed for overhead, profit, bonds and insurance for the Contractor and all subcontractors of any tier combined shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs; or
  - 2. The Contractor will determine the amount of overhead and profit to be apportioned between the Contractor and its subcontractor of allowable amounts of overhead, profit, bonds and insurance.
- The Contractor agrees that Change Orders are governed by the Fixed Price Construction Contract between Owner and Contractor General Conditions of the Contract for Construction including as follows:
  - 1. By the execution of a Change Order, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges that it has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the change in Work which is the subject of the Change Order and that it has undertaken all reasonable efforts to discover and disclose any concealed or unknown conditions which may, to any extent, affect the Contractor's ability to perform in accordance with the Change Order. Aside from those matters specifically set forth in the Change Order, the Owner shall not be obligated to make any adjustments to either the Contract Sum or Contract Time by reason of any conditions affecting the change in Work addressed by the Change Order that could have reasonably been discovered or disclosed by the Contractor's examination.
  - 2. Any Change Order fully executed by the Owner, Contractor and Design Professional, including but not limited to, a Change Order arising by reason of the parties' mutual agreement or by mediation, shall constitute a final and full settlement of all matters relating to or affected by the change in the Work, including but not limited to, all direct and consequential costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Price and Contract Time. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Price, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Order in the Application for Payment as if such Work was originally part of the Project and Contract Documents.

• Certification Concerning Boycott of Israel. Pursuant to Idaho Code section 67-2346, if payments under the Contract exceed one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) and Contractor employs ten or more persons, Contractor certifies that it is not currently engaged in, and will not for the duration of the Contract engage in, a boycott of goods or services from Israel or territories under its control. The terms in this section defined in Idaho Code section 67-2346 shall have the meaning defined therein.

### FAILURE TO EXECUTE THIS ACKNOWLEDGMENT MAY MAKE YOUR BID NON-RESPONSIVE.

I,name of individual)	, being duly authorized to bind the (type	or print
bidder, or print name of company)	, does hereby certify that I have fully read	(type
or print name of company) and understand this document and that it highlights cer parties and that will govern this Project.		ween the
Authorized Signature:		
Title:		
Date:		

**END OF BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT** 

# IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ITD PROJECT NO. FM42401
ITD D4 New Equipment Building, Declo, ID
Idaho Transportation Department
11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8
Boise, Idaho 83714

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## **ARTICLE**

1	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE CONTRACTOR
3	INTENT AND INTERPRETATION
4	OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS
5	CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE
6	TIME FOR CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE
7	FIXED PRICE AND CONTRACT PAYMENTS
8	INFORMATION AND MATERIAL SUPPLIED BY THE OWNER
9	STOP WORK ORDER
10	DUTIES, OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR
11	INDEMNITY
12	THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL
13	CLAIMS
14	RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS
15	SUBCONTRACTORS
16	CHANGES IN THE WORK
17	DISCOVERING AND CORRECTING DEFECTIVE OR INCOMPLETE WORK
18	TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR
19	OWNER'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE
20	TERMINATION BY THE OWNER
21	CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE
22	OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE
23	PROPERTY INSURANCE
24	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
25	PROJECT RECORDS
26	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
27	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY
28	SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS
29	SEVERABILITY

**WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES** 

**MEDIATION** 

30

31

### **EXHIBITS**

- A PROJECT IDENTIFICATION, ADDENDA, CONTRACT AMOUNT, CONTRACT TIME, ACCEPTED ALTERNATES, LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
- B ADDRESSES AND REPRESENTATIVES (INCLUDING LIMITATIONS)
- C LIST OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
- D CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING TAXES
- E NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS
- F NOTICE TO PROCEED
- G REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE
- H RELEASE OF CLAIMS
- J CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO FINAL PAYMENT
- K TRAINING CONFIRMATION SIGN IN SHEET
- L PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP

# FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

THIS FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (the "Contract") is by and between the State of Idaho, Idaho Transportation Department ("ITD" or the "Owner") and (insert name of contractor) (the "Contractor") and is for the construction of the project (the "Project") identified as ITD Project No. FMXXXX, as more fully described in Exhibit A, and incorporated herein by reference. This Contract shall be effective on \_\_day\_\_ of \_\_month\_\_, 2021, when executed by both parties.

In consideration of the mutual promises, covenants, and agreements stated herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Owner and the Contractor agree:

# ARTICLE 1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Contract, the drawings and specifications for the Project (the "Drawings and Specifications") identified in Exhibit C and any Addenda thereto issued prior to execution of this Contract, written amendments signed by both the Owner and the Contractor, Change Orders signed by both the Owner and the Contractor, Construction Change Directives and any written orders by the Design Professional for minor changes in the Work (the "Contract Documents"). Documents not included or expressly contemplated in this Article 1 do not, and shall not, form any part of the Contract Documents.
- **1.2** The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations.

# ARTICLE 2 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE CONTRACTOR

In order to induce the Owner to execute this Contract and recognizing that the Owner is relying thereon, the Contractor, by executing this Contract, makes the following express representations to the Owner:

- **2.1** The Contractor is fully qualified to act as the Contractor for the Project and has, and shall maintain, any and all licenses, permits or other authorizations necessary to act as the Contractor for, and to construct, the Project.
- 2.2 The Contractor has become familiar with the Project site and the local conditions under which the Project is to be constructed and operated particularly in correlation to the requirements of the Contract.
- 2.3 The Contractor has received, reviewed, compared, studied and carefully examined all of the documents which make up the Contract Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, and any Addenda, and has found them in all respects to be complete, accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction. Such review, comparison, study and examination shall be a warranty that the contractor believes that the documents are complete and the Project is buildable as described except as reported.

- **2.4** The Contractor warrants that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- 2.5 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Design Professional that all labor furnished on this Project shall be competent to perform the tasks undertaken; materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of high quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; that the Work will be complete, of high quality and free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and that the Work will strictly conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any Work not strictly conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse by Owner or its representatives, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty shall survive the completion of the Contract and final payment to the Contractor.
- a. **Certification Concerning Boycott of Israel.** Pursuant to Idaho Code section 67-2346, if payments under the Contract exceed one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) and Contractor employs ten or more persons, Contractor certifies that it is not currently engaged in, and will not for the duration of the Contract engage in, a boycott of goods or services from Israel or territories under its control. The terms in this section defined in Idaho Code section 67-2346 shall have the meaning defined therein

# ARTICLE 3 INTENT AND INTERPRETATION

With respect to the intent and interpretation of this Contract, the Owner and the Contractor agree as follows:

- 3.1 This Contract constitutes the entire and exclusive agreement between the parties with reference to the Project, and supersedes any and all prior discussions, communications, representations, understandings, negotiations or agreements. This Contract also supersedes any bid documents.
- **3.2** The intent of the Contract is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Project and anything that may be required, implied or inferred by the documents which make up this Contract, or any one or more of them, shall be provided by the Contractor for the Fixed Price Contract Amount. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.
- **3.3** Nothing contained in this Contract shall create, nor be interpreted to create, privity or any other relationship whatsoever between the Owner and any person or entity except the Contractor; provided, however, that the Design Professional is entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended or necessary to facilitate its duties. Any reference to the Owner, the Contractor or the Design Professional shall be deemed to include authorized representatives.
- **3.4** When a word, term or phrase is used in this Contract, it shall be interpreted or construed first as defined herein; second, if not defined, according to its generally accepted meaning in the construction industry; and third, if there is no generally accepted meaning in the construction industry, according to its common and customary usage.
- **3.5** The words "include," "includes," or "including," as used in this Contract, shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation."

- 3.6 The specification herein of any act, failure, refusal, omission, event, occurrence or condition as constituting a material breach of this Contract shall not imply that any other, non-specified act, failure, refusal, omission, event, occurrence or condition shall be deemed not to constitute a material breach of this Contract.
- 3.7 The Contractor shall have a continuing duty to read, examine, review, compare and contrast each of the documents which make up this Contract, shop drawings and other submittals, and shall give timely written notice to the Owner and the Design Professional of any conflict, ambiguity, error or omission which the Contractor may find with respect to these documents before proceeding with the affected Work.
- 3.8 The express or implied approval by the Owner or the Design Professional of any shop drawings or other submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the continuing duties imposed hereby, nor shall any such approval be evidence of the Contractor's compliance with this Contract. The Owner has requested that the Design Professional prepare documents for the Project, including the Drawings and Specifications for the Project, which are accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction. HOWEVER, THE OWNER MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER TO THE CONTRACTOR CONCERNING SUCH DOCUMENTS. The Contractor again hereby acknowledges and represents that it has received, reviewed and carefully examined such documents; has found them to be complete, accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction; and that the Contractor has not, does not and will not rely upon any representations or warranties by the Owner concerning such documents, as no such representations or warranties have been or are hereby made.
- 3.9 In the event of any conflict among any of the documents which make up this Contract, the Design Professional shall interpret the documents, and the interpretation shall be binding on both the Owner and Contractor; provided, however, that this does not change the Owner's right to make decisions regarding Claims in accordance with Article 13 and Article 14. If no interpretation is provided by the Design Professional, the most stringent requirement in the Contract Documents will apply.

# ARTICLE 4 OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS

**4.1** Unless otherwise agreed by the Design Professional and its consultants, the party that prepared the drawings, specifications and other documents is the author of such with all copyright, common law, statutory and other reserved rights. The Contractor may retain one (1) record set of the Drawings and Specifications and other documents but shall not own or claim any copyright in them.

The Drawings and Specifications and other documents, and any copies, are to be used solely for this Project, and not on any other project, or additions to this Project outside this Contract, without written consent of the Owner, the Design Professional and the Design Professional's consultants; provided, however, that copies may be made of applicable portions as necessary for completion of the Work. Such copies shall include any copyright notice on the Drawings and Specifications and other documents.

Submission to or use by a regulatory body related to this Project is an acceptable use.

# ARTICLE 5 CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE

The Contractor shall perform all of the Work required, implied or reasonably inferable from this Contract, including the following:

- **5.1** Construction of the Project.
- **5.2** The furnishing of any required surety bonds and insurance.
- **5.3** The provision or furnishing, and prompt payment therefore, of labor, supervision, services, materials, supplies, equipment, fixtures, appliances, facilities, tools, transportation, storage, power, fuel, heat, light, cooling or other utilities required for construction and all necessary permits, including any required elevator permits, required for the construction of the Project. Construction projects for the State of Idaho require a building permit issued by the Division of Building Safety.
- **5.4** The creation and submission of a detailed and comprehensive set of marked up blue or blacklined record drawings. Said record drawings shall be submitted to and approved by the Design Professional as a condition precedent to final payment to the Contractor.

# ARTICLE 6 TIME FOR CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE

- **6.1** The Contractor shall commence the performance of this Contract in accordance with the "Notice to Proceed" (Exhibit F) issued by the Owner and shall diligently continue its performance to and until final completion of the Project. The Contractor shall accomplish Substantial Completion of the Project on or before the time indicated in Exhibit A. The period of time, including any adjustments made under this Contract, for the Contractor to reach Substantial Completion is the "Contract Time."
- 6.2 The Contractor may be assessed by and be responsible to the Owner for the amount indicated in Exhibit A per day for each and every calendar day of unexcused delay in achieving Substantial Completion beyond the date set forth for Substantial Completion. Any sums owed hereunder by the Contractor shall be payable not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by the Owner estimated at the time of this Contract. When the Owner reasonably believes that Substantial Completion will be inexcusably delayed, the Owner shall be entitled, but not required, to withhold from any amounts otherwise due the Contractor an amount then believed by the Owner to be adequate to recover liquidated damages applicable to such delays. If and when the Contractor overcomes the delay in achieving Substantial Completion, or any part thereof, for which the Owner has withheld payment, the Owner shall promptly release to the Contractor those funds withheld, but no longer applicable, as liquidated damages. The Owner's right to liquidated damages is not, and shall not be deemed to be, an exclusive remedy for delay and the Owner shall retain all remedies at law or in equity for delay or other breach.
- 6.3 The term "Substantial Completion," as used herein, shall mean that point at which, as certified in writing by the Design Professional, or if there is no Design Professional, as certified by the Owner, the entire Project is at a level of completion in strict compliance with the Contract Documents, such that the Owner or its designee can enjoy beneficial use or occupancy and can use or operate it in all respects for its intended purpose. If, in the reasonable determination of the Owner, receipt of operation and maintenance manuals or completion of training is necessary for such beneficial use or occupancy, then there shall be no Substantial Completion until such manuals are provided or such training is completed. Partial use or occupancy of the Project shall not result in the Project being deemed substantially complete, or accepted as substantially complete, and such partial use or occupancy shall not be evidence of Substantial Completion. The Project shall not be deemed accepted until it is finally complete.
- Any request by the Contractor for an extension of the Contract Time must be made in accordance with, and is subject to, Article 13 and Article 14 related to Claims.
- 6.5 The Owner shall have no liability of any kind to the Contractor if a schedule or other document submitted by the Contractor shows an intention to complete the Work prior to the scheduled completion

date and for any reason other than Owner caused delay, the Contractor is not able to achieve such early completion.

# ARTICLE 7 FIXED PRICE AND CONTRACT PAYMENTS

- **7.1** The Owner shall pay, and the Contractor shall accept, as full and complete payment for the Contractor's timely performance of its obligations hereunder, the Fixed Price Contract Amount indicated in Exhibit A. The Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not be modified except as provided in this Contract.
- **7.2** Prior to approval of the contract, the Contractor shall prepare and present to the Owner and the Design Professional the Contractor's Schedule of Values apportioning the Fixed Price Contract Amount among the different elements of the Project for purposes of periodic and final payment. The Contractor's Schedule of Values shall be presented in the Owner's web-based construction management software. The Contractor shall not imbalance it's Schedule of Values nor artificially inflate any element thereof. The violation of this provision by the Contractor shall constitute a material breach of this Contract. The Contractor's Schedule of Values will be utilized for the Contractor's requests for payment but shall only be so utilized after it has been approved in writing by the Design Professional.
- The Owner shall pay the Fixed Price Contract Amount to the Contractor in accordance with the 7.3 procedures set forth in this Article. The Contractor shall submit a Contractor's Request for Payment, on or before the day of each month indicated in Exhibit A or otherwise agreed to, after commencement of performance, but no more frequently than once monthly. Said payment request shall be on made in the Owner's web-based construction management software, and shall include whatever supporting information as may be required by the Design Professional, the Owner or both. Therein, the Contractor may request payment for one hundred percent (100%) of the Work satisfactorily completed to the date of the Contractor's Request for Payment, less five percent (5%) retainage, based on the Fixed Price Contract Amount allocated on the Schedule of Values. The Contractor's Request for Payment may include only: properly provided labor, materials or equipment properly incorporated into the Project, and time and materials or equipment necessary for the Project or that will be incorporated into the Project and are properly stored at the Project site (or elsewhere if off-site storage is approved in writing by the Owner). The Contractor's Request for Payment must exclude the total amount of previous payments received from the Owner. Any payment on account of stored materials or equipment will be subject to the Contractor providing written proof that the Owner has title to such materials or equipment and that they are fully insured against loss or damage. Each such Contractor's Request for Payment shall be signed by the Contractor and its submission shall constitute the Contractor's affirmative representation that the quantity of Work has reached the level for which payment is requested; that the Work has been properly installed or performed in strict compliance with the Contract; that all Work for which the Owner has previously paid is free and clear of any lien, claim or other encumbrance of any person whatsoever; and that the Contractor knows of no reason why payment should not be made as requested. As a condition precedent to payment, the Contractor shall, if required by the Owner, furnish to the Owner properly executed waivers or releases, in a form acceptable to the Owner, from all subcontractors, materialmen, suppliers or others having any claims or alleged claims, wherein said subcontractors, materialmen, suppliers or others shall acknowledge receipt of all sums due pursuant to all prior Contractor's Requests for Payment, and waive and relinquish any rights or other claims relating to the Project or Project site. The submission by the Contractor of the Contractor's Request for Payment also constitutes the Contractor's affirmative representation that, upon payment of the Contractor's Request for Payment submitted, title to all Work included in such payment shall be vested in the Owner.

Thereafter, the Design Professional shall review the Contractor's Request for Payment and may also review the Work at the Project site or elsewhere to determine whether the quantity and quality of the Work are as represented in the Contractor's Request for Payment and as required by this Contract. The Design Professional shall approve in writing the amount which, in the opinion of the Design Professional,

is properly owing to the Contractor and such approval is required before the Owner shall have any payment obligation. The Design Professional may withhold such approval, in whole or in part, as necessary to protect the Owner if it reasonably believes that the quantity or quality of the Work is not as represented in the Contractor's Request for Payment or is not in strict conformance to the Contract Documents.

- 7.4 The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor no more than twenty-one (21) days following receipt by the Owner of the Design Professional's written approval of each Contractor's Request for Payment. The amount of each such payment shall be the amount approved for payment by the Design Professional less such amounts, if any, otherwise owing by the Contractor to the Owner or which the Owner shall have the right to withhold as authorized by this Contract. The Design Professional's approval of the Contractor's Request for Payment shall not preclude the Owner from the exercise of any of its rights it may have in this Contract, at law or in equity, as set forth in Paragraph 7.8 hereinafter.
- 7.5 Off-site storage will not be approved at locations more than thirty (30) miles from the Project site or outside the State of Idaho and any payment for any off-site storage is subject to the following:
  - .1 The Contractor must provide at least thirty (30) days' advance written notice of its request to store off-site. Such notice must include a description of the type, quantities, locations and values of materials involved for the next billing cycle. All invoices must indicate the type, quantities and value of materials or equipment for which payment is requested;
  - .2 All materials stored off-site must be segregated and clearly marked with the DPW Project number and as being the "Property of the State of Idaho;"
  - .3 The Design Professional and/or the Owner's Field Representative must have unrestricted access to the stored materials during all business hours and may physically inventory all invoiced materials and equipment and may physically inspect the storage conditions;
  - .4 The Contractor must provide written Consent of Surety to off-site storage of materials and equipment and to payment for such materials and equipment prior to incorporation in the Work. Consent must be from the Surety. Consent of local broker or agent is not acceptable;
  - .5 The Contractor must maintain and must provide to the Design Professional, upon request, a current log of stored materials and equipment, which reflects when materials and equipment are used or added; and
  - .6 The Contractor must obtain and maintain all risk property insurance at replacement cost, with the State of Idaho listed as loss payee on all materials and equipment stored off-site and in transit.
- 7.6 When payment is received from the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately pay all subcontractors, materialmen, laborer and suppliers the amounts they are due for the Work covered by such payment. The Contractor shall not withhold from a subcontractor or supplier more than the percentage withheld from a payment certificate for the subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work. In the event the Owner becomes informed that the Contractor has not paid a subcontractor, materialmen, laborer or supplier as provided herein, the Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to issue future checks and payment to the Contractor of amounts otherwise due hereunder naming the Contractor and any such subcontractor, materialmen, laborer or supplier as joint payees. Such joint check procedure, if employed by the Owner, shall create no rights in favor of any person or entity beyond the right of the named payees to payment of the check and shall not be deemed to commit the Owner to repeat the procedure in the future.
- **7.7** Payment to the Contractor, utilization of the Project for any purpose by the Owner, or any other act or omission by the Owner shall not be interpreted or construed as an acceptance of any Work of the Contractor not strictly in compliance with this Contract.

- **7.8** The Owner shall have and be entitled to the right to refuse to make any payment, including by reducing payment under any Contractor's Request for Payment, and, if necessary, may demand the return of a portion or all of an amount previously paid to the Contractor for reasons that include the following:
  - .1 The quality of the Contractor's work, in whole or part, is not in strict accordance with the requirements of this Contract or identified defective work, including punch list work, is not remedied as required by the Contract Documents;
  - .2 The quantity of the Contractor's work, in whole or in part, is not as represented in the Contractor's Request for Payment or otherwise;
  - .3 The Contractor's rate of progress is such that, in the Owner's opinion, Substantial Completion or final completion, or both, may be inexcusably delayed or that the Owner will incur additional costs or expense related to repeated Substantial Completion or final completion inspections through no fault of the Owner;
  - .4 The Owner reasonably believes that the Contractor has failed to use Contract funds, previously paid the Contractor by the Owner, to pay Contractor's project-related obligations, including subcontractors, laborers and material and equipment suppliers;
  - .5 There are claims made or it seems reasonably likely that claims will be made, against the Owner;
  - **.6** The Contractor has caused a loss or damage to the Owner, the Design Professional or another contractor;
  - .7 The Owner reasonably believes that the Project cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Fixed Price Contract Amount or the Owner reasonably believes that the Project cannot be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance of the Fixed Price Contract Amount would be inadequate to cover the cost of actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
  - .8 The Contractor fails or refuses to perform any of its obligations to the Owner; or
  - **.9** The Contractor fails to pay taxes as required by Title 63, Chapter 15, Idaho Code.

In the event that the Owner makes written demand upon the Contractor for amounts previously paid by the Owner as contemplated in Paragraph 7.8, the Contractor shall promptly comply with such demand.

- 7.9 If the Owner, without cause, fails to pay the Contractor any amounts due and payable thirty (30) days after those amounts are due pursuant to Paragraph 7.4, the Contractor shall have the right to cease the Work until receipt of proper payment. Contractor must first provide written notice to the Owner of the Contractor's intent to cease the Work ten (10) days prior to stopping the Work under this Paragraph. If any amounts remain unpaid after fifty-one (51) days after the Design Professional approves the Contractor's Request for Payment under Paragraph 7.4, interest at the rate of four percent (4%) per annum shall accrue on those unpaid amounts.
- **7.10** When Contractor considers Substantial Completion has been achieved, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Design Professional in writing and shall furnish to the Design Professional a listing of those matters yet to be finished. The Design Professional will thereupon conduct an inspection to confirm that the Work is, in fact, substantially complete. Upon its confirmation that the Contractor's work is substantially complete, the Design Professional will so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing and will therein set forth the date of Substantial Completion. The Owner and the Contractor must accept

the date of Substantial Completion in writing. Guarantees and warranties required by this Contract shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion. At the Contractor's Request for Payment following Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the Contractor an amount sufficient to increase total payments to the Contractor to ninety-five percent (95%) of the Fixed Price Contract Amount, less any liquidated damages, less the reasonable costs as determined by the Design Professional for completing all incomplete work, correcting and bringing into conformance all defective and nonconforming work, and handling any outstanding or potential claims. If the Design Professional determines that the Contractor has made or is making satisfactory progress on any uncompleted portions of the Work, the Owner may, at its discretion, release a portion of the retainage to the Contractor prior to the actual final completion of the conditions set forth in Paragraph 7.13. It is the intent of the parties that the Project will be accepted only in total (at Substantial Completion and final completion) and not in phases unless provided for in Exhibit A. Any acceptance other than in total shall require written agreement of Owner and Design Professional.

- **7.11** When Contractor considers the Project is at final completion, it shall notify the Owner and the Design Professional thereof in writing. Thereupon, the Design Professional will perform a final inspection of the Project. If the Design Professional confirms that the Project is complete in full accordance with the Contract Documents and that the Contractor has performed all of its obligations to the Owner, the Design Professional will furnish a final approval for payment to the Owner certifying to the Owner that the Project is complete and the Contractor is entitled to the remainder of the unpaid Fixed Price Contract Amount, less any amount withheld pursuant to this Contract.
- 7.12 If the Contractor fails to achieve final completion within a reasonable number of days as established by the Design Professional from the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor may be assessed and be responsible to the Owner for fifty percent (50%) of the daily amount of liquidated damages as established pursuant to Paragraph 6.2 and Exhibit A, per day for each and every calendar day of unexcused delay in achieving final completion beyond the date established for final completion of the Work. Any sums due and payable hereunder by the Contractor shall be payable not as a penalty but as liquidated damages representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by the Owner, estimated at or before the time of executing this Contract. When the Owner reasonably believes that final completion will be inexcusably delayed, the Owner may withhold from any amounts otherwise due the Contractor an amount then believed by the Owner to be adequate to recover liquidated damages applicable to such delays. If and when the Contractor overcomes the delay in achieving final completion, or any part thereof, for which the Owner has withheld payment, the Owner shall promptly release to the Contractor those funds withheld, but no longer applicable, as liquidated damages. The Owner's right to liquidated damages is not, and shall not be deemed to be, an exclusive remedy for delay and the Owner shall retain all remedies at law or in equity for delay or other breach.
- **7.13** As a condition precedent to final payment, the Contractor must furnish the Owner, in the form and manner required by Owner, and with a copy to the Design Professional of the following:
  - .1 An affidavit that all of the Contractor's obligations to subcontractors, laborers, equipment or material suppliers or other third parties in connection with the Project have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
  - **.2** A release by the Contractor of all Claims it has or might have against the Owner or the Owner's property (DPW's form, Exhibit H);
  - .3 Contractor's Affidavit of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706);
  - .4 Consent of Surety to final payment (AIA Document G707);
  - .5 Confirmation of all required training, product warranties, operating manuals, instruction manuals and other record documents, drawings and things customarily required of the Contractor; and

- **.6** A Public Works Contract Tax Release issued by the Idaho Tax Commission (See "Request for Tax Release" form, Exhibit G, to be submitted by Contractor to the Idaho Tax Commission).
- **7.14** The Owner shall, subject to its rights set forth in this Contract, make final payment of all sums due the Contractor within thirty (30) days of the Design Professional's execution of a final approval for payment and receipt of documentation required by Paragraph 7.13, whichever is received later.

# ARTICLE 8 INFORMATION AND MATERIAL SUPPLIED BY THE OWNER

- **8.1** The ITD Facility Program Manager or his designee shall be the sole representative of the State of Idaho. The Design Professional shall have authority to bind Owner only as specifically set forth in this Contract.
- **8.2** The Owner will assign a Project Manager and a Field Representative to represent the Owner, identified in Exhibit B. The Owner's Field Representative's duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority are in accordance with ITD's policies and procedures.
- **8.3** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, prior to the execution of this Contract, any and all written and tangible material in its possession concerning conditions below ground at the site of the Project. Such written and tangible material is furnished to the Contractor only in order to make complete disclosure of such material as being in the possession of the Owner and for no other purpose. By furnishing such material, the Owner does not represent, warrant or guarantee its accuracy, either in whole in part, implicitly or explicitly.
- **8.4** The Owner will secure and pay for all required easements, the plan check fee required by the Division of Building Safety, conditional use permits and any other permits and fees specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be secured and paid for by the Owner.
- **8.5** The Owner will provide the Contractor one (1) copy of this complete Contract and the number of sets of Drawings and Project Manuals (including Specifications) as indicated in Exhibit A. The Contractor may purchase additional copies, at its expense, from the Design Professional.

# ARTICLE 9 STOP WORK ORDER

9.1 In the event the Contractor fails or refuses to perform the Work as required or fails or refuses to correct nonconforming Work, the Owner may instruct the Contractor to stop Work in whole or in part. Upon receipt of such instruction, the Contractor shall immediately stop as instructed by the Owner and shall not proceed further until the cause for the Owner's instructions has been corrected, no longer exists or the Owner instructs that the Work may resume. In the event the Owner issues such instructions to stop, and in the further event that the Contractor fails and refuses within seven (7) days of receipt of same to provide adequate assurance to the Owner that the cause of such instructions will be eliminated or corrected, then the Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to carry out the Work with its own forces or with the forces of another contractor, and the Contractor shall be fully responsible and liable for the costs of performing such Work by the Owner. Without limiting what else might constitute nonconforming Work, the existence of a gross safety violation or other situation or condition that creates, or could imminently create, a threat of serious harm to persons or property, shall constitute nonconforming Work and any order to stop the Work issued for such reason shall not be considered an interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work or its means and methods. The rights set forth herein are in

addition to, and without prejudice to, any other rights or remedies the Owner may have against the Contractor.

**9.2** Any order to stop the Work issued pursuant to Paragraph 9.1 shall not be used to justify any Claim by the Contractor for additional time or money.

## **ARTICLE 10**

## DUTIES, OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR

In addition to any and all other duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Contractor set forth in this Contract, the Contractor shall have and perform the following duties, obligations and responsibilities to the Owner:

- **10.1** The Contractor's continuing duties set forth in Paragraph 3.7 are by reference hereby incorporated in this Paragraph 10.1. The Contractor shall not perform Work without adequate plans and specifications or, as appropriate, approved shop drawings or other submittals. If the Contractor performs Work knowing or believing it involves an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract without first providing written notice to the Design Professional and Owner, the Contractor shall be responsible for such Work and shall pay the cost of correcting same.
- 10.2 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing Work. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Design Professional, the Owner and the Owner's Field Representative immediately. Such examination, review and comparison shall be a warranty that the Contract Documents are complete and the Project is buildable as described except as reported. Reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions will constitute a request for an interpretation by the Design Professional and may constitute a claim pursuant to Article 13 hereof where appropriate.
- **10.3** The Contractor shall ensure that all Work shall strictly conform to the requirements of this Contract.
- **10.4** The Work shall be strictly supervised, the Contractor bearing full responsibility for any and all acts or omissions of those engaged in the Work on behalf of the Contractor.
- 10.5 All labor furnished on this Project shall be competent to perform the tasks undertaken; materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of high quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; the Work will be complete, of high quality and free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and the Work will strictly conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any Work not strictly conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective.
- **10.6** Except as provided in Paragraph 8.4, the Contractor shall secure or provide and pay for all licenses, permits required by the Idaho Division of Building Safety, governmental approvals and inspections, connections for outside services for the use of municipal or private property for storage of materials, parking, utility services, temporary obstructions, enclosures or opening and patching of streets, and for all other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Project.
- **10.7** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work.
- **10.8** The Contractor shall employ and maintain at the Project site only competent supervisory personnel. Key supervisory personnel assigned by the Contractor to this Project are as listed in Exhibit B.

- 10.9 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants, as needed, to oversee execution of the Work. The superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The superintendent and any project manager, if the Contractor utilizes a project manager, shall be reviewed and must be approved by the Design Professional and Owner, and neither shall be changed except with the consent of the Design Professional and Owner, unless the superintendent and/or project manager cease to be employed by the Contractor. Under this circumstance, any new superintendent or new project manager must be satisfactory to the Design Professional and Owner. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The superintendent and any project manager shall represent the Contractor and all communications given to the superintendent or project manager are deemed given to the Contractor.
- **10.10** So long as the individuals named above remain actively employed or retained by the Contractor, they shall perform the functions indicated next to their names unless the Owner agrees to the contrary in writing. In the event one or more individuals not listed in Paragraph 10.9 subsequently assumes one or more of those functions listed in Paragraph 10.9, the Contractor shall be bound by the provisions of this paragraph as though such individuals had been listed in Paragraph 10.9.
- 10.11 The Contractor shall provide to the Owner and the Design Professional a milestone schedule for completing the Work within the Contract Time. Such schedule shall be in a form specified in Division 1 of the Specifications and be acceptable to the Owner and to the Design Professional. The schedule must be submitted to and accepted by the Design Professional prior to the first request for payment unless required earlier by Division 1 of the Specifications. The Contractor's milestone schedule must be updated as required by the Design Professional and/or the Owner to reflect conditions encountered and shall apply to the total Project. The Contractor's revisions to the schedule shall not constitute a waiver of the requirement to complete the Project in the time allowed by the Contract, unless additional time for performance has been allowed pursuant to a Change Order. Any changes in milestone begin or end dates must be furnished to the Owner and the Design Professional. Strict compliance with the requirements of this Paragraph shall be a condition precedent to the payment to the Contractor and failure by the Contractor to strictly comply with said requirements shall constitute a material breach of this Contract.
- 10.12 Unless otherwise provided in the Construction Documents, on all projects where the Fixed Price Contract Amount is over \$1,000,000, the Contractor shall schedule and perform the Work in accordance with a Critical Path Method ("CPM") to indicate the rate of progress and practical order of the Project. The purpose of this scheduling requirement is to assure adequate planning, coordination and execution of the Work. The schedule shall indicate the dates for starting and completing major work activities, project events, major equipment, material and equipment submittals and delivery of major items. Project activities having critical time restraints on action, required by the Owner, shall be shown as scheduled milestones. The Contractor's schedule shall demonstrate the order, interdependence and sequence of activities. Critical paths shall be highlighted or distinguished. The schedule shall include all the dates specified in the Contract for Substantial Completion and final completion of the Work. The time limit set forth in the Contract for Substantial Completion and final completion must govern; the schedule must be adjusted to meet these dates. Schedule float shall belong to the Project. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Design Professional a CPM schedule within three (3) weeks after award of the Contract and maintain such schedule on a current basis in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 10.13 Once a month, or at intervals as required by the Design Professional, the Contractor shall advise the Owner and the Design Professional of the status of the Work (in duplicate) on the current milestone schedule. If any project milestone dates are not met on schedule, the Contractor shall immediately advise the Owner and Design Professional in writing of the proposed action to bring the Work on schedule. The Contractor shall also submit a detailed short term schedule, as required by Division 1 of the Specifications, each month. This short term schedule shall include a description of current and anticipated problem areas, delaying factors and their impact, and explanation of corrective action taken or proposed.

If the Work is behind schedule, the Contractor shall indicate what measures it will take to put the Work back on schedule.

- **10.14** If the Work is not progressing through no fault of the Owner or the Design Professional, as shown on the milestone schedule, as determined by the Design Professional, and the Owner and the Design Professional do not believe the Contractor's proposed action to bring the Work on schedule is adequate, then the Contractor shall be deemed in default under this Contract and the progress of the Work shall be deemed unsatisfactory. In such event, the Owner, at its discretion, may require the Contractor to work such additional time over regular hours, including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, without additional cost to the Owner to bring the Work on schedule.
- **10.15** The Contractor shall keep an updated copy of the Drawings and Project Manual (including Specifications) and Addenda at the site. Additionally, the Contractor shall keep a current submittal schedule and a copy of approved shop drawings and other submittals. All of these items shall be available to the Owner and the Design Professional at all regular business hours. Upon final completion of the Work, all of these items must be updated by the Contractor and provided to the Design Professional and shall become the property of the Owner.
- 10.16 The Contractor shall carefully review and inspect for compliance with the Contract Documents, the shop drawings and other submittals (including product data and samples) required by the Contract Documents and shall submit to the Design Professional only submittals approved in accordance with this section. Such review and submittal shall be done promptly and in a sequence that will not delay its Work under this Contract or the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Shop drawings and other submittals from the Contractor do not constitute a part of the Contract. The Contractor shall not do any work requiring shop drawings or other submittals unless the Design Professional has verified compliance in writing. All Work requiring verified shop drawings or other submittals shall be done in strict compliance with such approved documents. However, verification of compliance by the Design Professional shall not be evidence that Work installed pursuant thereto conforms with the requirements of this Contract. The Design Professional shall have no duty to review submittals that are not Contractor approved, partial submittals or incomplete submittals. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal log which shall include, at a minimum, the date of each submittal, the date of any re-submittal, the date of any approval or rejection and the reason for any rejection.
- **10.17** The Contractor shall maintain the Project site in a reasonably clean condition during performance of the Work. Upon final completion, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the Project site of all debris, trash and excess materials or equipment.
- **10.18** At all times relevant to this Contract, the Owner and the Design Professional shall have a right to enter the Project site and the Contractor shall allow the Owner and/or the Design Professional to review or inspect the work without formality or other procedure.
- 10.19 The presence or duties of the Design Professional's or the Owner's personnel or representatives at the construction site, does not make any of them responsible for those duties that belong to the Contractor or other entities and does not relieve the Contractor or any other entities of their obligations, duties and responsibilities, including any obligation or requirement to have or to implement any health or safety plans or precautions. Except as provided in Paragraph 10.9, Design Professional's and Owner's personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any Contractor or other entities or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions and have no duty for inspecting, noting, observing, correcting or reporting on health or safety deficiencies of the Contractor or other entities or any other persons at the site except their own personnel. The presence of Design Professional's or Owner's personnel at a construction site is for the purpose of providing to Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents and that the integrity of the design concept as reflected in the Contract Documents has been implemented and preserved by the Contractor. For this Contract only, construction sites include places of manufacture for

materials incorporated into the construction Work and Contractor includes manufacturers of materials incorporated into the construction Work.

# ARTICLE 11 INDEMNITY

- 11.1 The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Design Professional, and their employees, officers and agents harmless from any and all claims, liabilities, damages, losses, costs and expenses of every type whatsoever, including attorney fees and expenses, arising out of or resulting from the Contractor's work, acts or omissions under or related to the Contract Documents, to the extent caused by the Contractor, or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable, regardless of whether such liability, claim, damage, loss, cost or expense is caused in part by the Owner.
- **11.2** The limits of any insurance of the Contractor shall not be, and shall not be deemed to be, a limitation of the Contractor's defense and indemnity obligations contained in this Article.
- 11.3 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Article by an employee of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

# ARTICLE 12 THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL

The Design Professional for this Project is identified in Exhibit B, incorporated herein by reference, along with any authorized representatives and any limitations of responsibility. For the purpose of this Contract, the "Design Professional" means the properly licensed architect, properly registered professional engineer or other professional licensed in the State of Idaho who prepared the Drawings and Specifications for this Project. If the employment of the Design Professional is terminated, the Owner may retain a replacement professional and the role of the replacement professional shall be the same as the role of the Design Professional. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Design Professional will perform those duties and discharge those responsibilities allocated to the Design Professional in this Contract. The duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Design Professional shall be for contract administration and include the following:

- **12.1** Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Design Professional shall not act as the Owner's agent.
- **12.2** Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Owner and the Contractor shall communicate with each other through the Design Professional.
- **12.3** When requested by the Owner or Contractor in writing, the Design Professional shall within seven (7) days render written interpretations necessary for the proper execution or progress of the Work or shall provide a written explanation as to why more time is needed and provide a date by which it will be provided.
- **12.4** The Design Professional shall draft proposed change authorization(s).
- **12.5** The Design Professional shall review and verify compliance or respond otherwise as necessary concerning shop drawings or other submittals received from the Contractor.

- **12.6** The Design Professional shall be authorized to refuse to accept Work that is defective or otherwise fails to comply with the requirements of this Contract. If the Design Professional deems it appropriate, the Design Professional may, with the Owner's consent, require extra inspections or testing of the Work for compliance with the requirements of this Contract.
- **12.7** The Design Professional shall review the Contractor's Request for Payment and shall verify in writing those amounts which, in the opinion of the Design Professional, are properly owing to the Contractor as provided in this Contract.
- **12.8** The Design Professional shall, upon written request from the Contractor, perform Substantial Completion and final completion inspections contemplated by Article 6.
- **12.9** The Design Professional may require the Contractor to make changes which do not involve a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or in the Contract Time consistent with the intent of this Contract. Such changes shall be given to the Contractor in writing under signature of the Design Professional, with a copy to the Owner, and may be in the form of a supplemental instruction.
- **12.10** The Design Professional shall review and evaluate Claims and take other actions related to Claims in accordance with Articles 13 and 14.
- **12.11** The duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Contractor under this Contract shall in no manner whatsoever be changed, altered, discharged, released or satisfied by any duty, obligation or responsibility of the Design Professional. The Contractor is not a third-party beneficiary of any Contract by and between the Owner and the Design Professional. It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that the duties of the Contractor to the Owner are independent of, and are not diminished by, any duties of the Design Professional to the Owner.

# ARTICLE 13 CLAIMS

- **13.1** For purposes of this Contract, a "Claim" means a demand by the Contractor to the Owner, or by the Owner to the Contractor, for a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, an extension of the Contract Time, an adjustment to or interpretation of the Contract terms, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract, which demand the Contractor or Owner asserts is required or allowed under the Contract Documents and which the Contractor and the Owner have previously discussed and failed to agree upon.
- **13.2** For the Claim to be considered, it must meet the following requirements:
  - .1 The Claim must be in writing;
  - .2 The Claim by the Contractor must be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, and the Claim by the Owner must be signed by an authorized representative of the Owner:
  - .3 The Claim by the Contractor must be provided to the Owner and to the Design Professional and the Claim by the Owner must be provided to the Contractor and to the Design Professional:
  - .4 The Claim must be made no later than ten (10) days after the event or first appearance of the circumstance giving rise to the Claim;
  - .5 The Claim must describe in detail all known facts and circumstances that the Contractor or Owner asserts support the Claim;

- .6 The Claim must refer to the provision(s) of the Contract Documents that the Contractor or Owner asserts support the Claim;
- .7 The Contractor or Owner must provide all documentation or other information to substantiate the Claim; and
- .8 The Contractor or Owner must continue its performance under this Contract pending the resolution of any Claim; provided, however, that the Contractor shall not perform any additional or changed work not otherwise authorized in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **13.3** The failure by the Contractor to meet any of the requirements of Paragraph 13.2 shall constitute a complete waiver by the Contractor of any rights arising from or related to the Claim. Similarly, the failure by the Owner to meet any of the requirements of Paragraph 13.2 shall constitute a complete waiver by the Owner of any rights arising from or related to the Claim.
- **13.4** If the Claim is made based on concealed or unknown site conditions, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:
  - .1 The condition must have been previously concealed and unknown or of a type not ordinarily encountered in the general geographic location of the Project and must not have been reasonably susceptible to discovery; and
  - .2 The Contractor shall notify the Design Professional and the Owner of the condition and shall not disturb the condition until the Design Professional and Owner have observed it or have waived in writing the right to observe it.
- **13.5** If the Claim by the Contractor is for an increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:
  - .1 Any increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be strictly limited to the direct costs incurred by the Contractor and shall not include any other costs, indirect or other, including any costs for or related to lost productivity, profit, home office overhead and any other overhead, legal fees, claim preparation, any matter previously resolved by a change order, equipment costs, costs related to the services of a project manager unless the project manager was required full time by the Owner or the Contract Documents, any costs associated with the failure to complete the Work early or in advance of the date required by the Contract Documents, it being specifically agreed to by the parties that there is no intention to have the Eichleay or other similar formula applicable to this Contract nor shall this Contract be deemed to be subject to any such formula; and
  - .2 The Owner shall have no liability for, and the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not be increased related to, any claims of third parties, including subcontractors, unless and until the liability of the Contractor for such has been established in a court of competent jurisdiction and any such liability of the Owner shall be limited in the same manner as described in subparagraph 13.5.1.
- **13.6** If the Claim by the Owner is for a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, all other applicable provisions to the Claim apply.
- **13.7** If the Claim by the Contractor is for an extension of the Contract Time, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:
  - .1 The Contractor has been delayed in its performance by an act or omission of the Owner and through no fault of the Contractor;

- .2 The Contractor has been delayed in its performance by unusually severe weather that could not reasonably have been anticipated or by another event not within its reasonable control;
- **.3** At the time it occurs or during its occurrence, the delay will preclude completion of the Project in the time required by the Contract Documents; and
- .4 Any extension of the Contract Time shall be the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for any delay except a delay caused by the active interference of the Owner with the Contractor's performance which active interference continues after written notice to the Owner. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under this Contract, including ordering changes in the Work, directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work, do not constitute active interference.
- **13.8** If a Claim is made based on an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract that was reasonably susceptible to discovery by the Contractor and was not reported in accordance with Paragraph 2.3, that Claim shall be denied.

### ARTICLE 14 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS

- **14.1** All Claims made in accordance with Article 13 shall be reviewed and evaluated by the Design Professional. If the Claim is not made in strict accordance with Article 13, it shall be rejected as waived. Any failure by the Design Professional to reject the Claim for failure to meet the requirements of Article 13 is not binding on the Owner and the Owner may reject the Claim for such failure.
- **14.2** No later than seven (7) days from receipt of the Claim by the Design Professional, it shall:
  - .1 Make a written request to the Contractor or Owner for more data to support the Claim;
  - .2 Attempt to facilitate resolution of the Claim through informal negotiations; or
  - .3 If the Claim is by the Contractor, make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, that the Owner reject or approve all or part of the Claim and state the reasons for the Design Professional's recommendation. If the Claim is by the Owner, make a written recommendation to the Contractor, with a copy to the Owner, that the Contractor reject or approve all or part of the Claim and state the reasons for the Design Professional's recommendation.
- **14.3** If the Design Professional requests more data from the Contractor or the Owner under subparagraph 14.2.1, the Contractor or Owner shall respond no later than seven (7) days from receipt of such request, and provide additional data, provide a date certain by which additional data will be provided, or state that it will not provide additional data. Upon receipt of data, if any, in accordance with this section, the Design Professional will complete the evaluation of the Claim. Failure to respond at all or failure to provide data by the date specified in the response to the request shall result in the Claim being evaluated based on the information in the Design Professional's possession.
- **14.4** In evaluating the Claim, the Design Professional may consult with the Contractor, the Owner or other persons with knowledge or expertise that may assist the Design Professional in its evaluation.
- **14.5** No later than fourteen (14) days after receipt by the Owner of the Design Professional's recommendation regarding the Contractor's Claim, the Owner shall, in writing, notify the Contractor and the Design Professional of its decision regarding the Claim. No later than fourteen (14) days after receipt by the Contractor of the Design Professional's recommendation regarding the Owner's Claim, the

Contractor shall, in writing, notify the Owner and the Design Professional of its decision regarding the Claim.

**14.6** The Owner's decision regarding the Contractor's Claim is binding on the Owner and the Contractor but is subject to mediation in accordance with this Contract, and the Contractor's decision regarding the Owner's Claim is binding on the Owner and the Contractor but is subject to mediation in accordance with this Contract.

### ARTICLE 15 SUBCONTRACTORS

- 15.1 A document in the form of Exhibit E shall be completed and submitted upon execution of this Contract and those subcontractors named therein shall match those subcontractors named in the Contractor's bid unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner. Also upon execution of this Contract by the Contractor, the Contractor shall identify to the Owner and the Design Professional, in writing, those parties intended as subcontractors on the Project not otherwise named in Exhibit E. The Owner shall, in writing, state any objections the Owner may have to one or more of such subcontractors. The Contractor shall not enter into a subcontract with an intended subcontractor with reference to whom the Owner objects. All subcontracts shall afford the Contractor rights against the subcontractor which correspond to those rights afforded to the Owner against the Contractor herein, including those rights of Contract Termination as set forth in this Contract. All subcontractors shall, throughout the duration of this Contract, be properly licensed as Idaho Public Works Contractors.
- 15.2 The Contractor conditionally assigns each of its subcontracts related to the Project to the Owner. All subcontracts between the Contractor and the subcontractors shall obligate the subcontractor to such conditional assignment. Upon a Termination by the Owner for cause under Paragraph 20.1, the Owner may accept such conditional assignment by written notification to the applicable subcontractor and to the Contractor. Such acceptance is subject to the rights of the Surety, if any, relating to the Contract.

## ARTICLE 16 CHANGES IN THE WORK

#### 16.1 General

- .1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article and elsewhere in the Contract Documents; and
- .2 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### 16.2 Change Orders

- .1 A "Change Order" is a written instrument prepared by the Design Professional and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Design Professional, stating their agreement upon: a change in the work, any adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount and any adjustment in the Contract Time;
- **.2** Methods used in determining adjustments to the Fixed Price Contract Amount may include those listed in subparagraph 16.3.4;

- .3 The amount allowed for overhead and profit on any Change Order is limited to the amounts indicated in subparagraph 16.3.11;
- .4 Any Change Order prepared, including those arising by reason of the parties' mutual agreement or by mediation, shall constitute a final and full settlement of all matters relating to or affected by the change in the Work, including all direct, indirect and consequential costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time. In the event a Change Order increases the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Order in the Contractor's Request for Payment as if such Work were originally part of the Project and Contract Documents; and
- .5 By the execution of a Change Order, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges that it has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the change in Work which is the subject of the Change Order and that it has undertaken all reasonable efforts to discover and disclose any concealed or unknown conditions which may to any extent affect the Contractor's ability to perform in accordance with the Change Order. Aside from those matters specifically set forth in the Change Order, the Owner shall not be obligated to make any adjustments to either the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time by reason of any conditions affecting the change in Work addressed by the Change Order, which could have reasonably been discovered or disclosed by the Contractor's examination.

#### **16.3** Construction Change Directive (CCD)

- .1 A "Construction Change Directive" is a written order prepared by the Design Professional and signed by the Owner and Design Professional directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly;
- .2 A Construction Change Directive, within limitations, may also be used to incorporate minor changes in the Work agreed to by the Design Professional's representative, the Owner's Field Representative and the Contractor's superintendent or project manager. The limits of these representatives' authority with regard to Construction Change Directives shall be documented in writing by the Design Professional, Owner and Contractor;
- **.3** A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order;
- .4 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the adjustment shall be based on one (1) of the following methods:
  - **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
  - .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
  - .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
  - **.4** As provided in subparagraph 16.3.7;
- .5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Design Professional in writing within forty-eight (48) hours of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided

in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time;

- **.6** A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be incorporated into a future Change Order;
- .7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustments in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time, the method and the adjustment shall be determined by the Design Professional on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with subparagraph 16.3.11. In such case of an increase in Fixed Price Contract Amount, and also under subparagraph 16.3.4, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Design Professional may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this subsection shall be limited to the following:
  - .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and workers' compensation insurance;
  - **.2** Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
  - **.3** Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
  - .4 Costs of permit fees and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
  - **.5** Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change;
- .8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be for the actual net cost of the decrease, confirmed by the Design Professional. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change;
- .9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in the Contractor's Request for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs;
- .10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with the determination by the Design Professional concerning the adjustments in the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order; and
- **.11** For purposes of subparagraphs 16.2.3 and 16.3.7, the allowance for combined overhead, profit, bonds and insurance shall be limited as follows, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:
  - .1 For changes, the amount allowed for overhead, profit, bonds and insurance for the Contractor and all subcontractors of any tier combined shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs; or

- .2 The Contractor will determine the apportionment between the Contractor and its subcontractors of allowable amounts of overhead, profit, bonds and insurance.
- **16.4** The Design Professional will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

#### **ARTICLE 17**

#### DISCOVERING AND CORRECTING DEFECTIVE OR INCOMPLETE WORK

- **17.1** If the Contractor covers, conceals or obscures its Work in violation of this Contract or in violation of a directive or request from the Owner or the Design Professional, such Work shall be uncovered and displayed for the Owner's or Design Professional's inspection upon request and shall be reworked at no cost in time or money to the Owner.
- 17.2 If any of the Work is covered, concealed or obscured in a manner not addressed by Paragraph 17.1, it shall, if directed by the Owner or the Design Professional, be uncovered and displayed for the Owner's or Design Professional's inspection. If the uncovered Work conforms strictly with this Contract, the costs incurred by the Contractor to uncover and subsequently replace such Work shall be borne by the Owner. Otherwise, such costs shall be borne by the Contractor.
- 17.3 The Contractor shall, at no cost in time or money to the Owner, promptly correct Work (fabricated, installed or completed) rejected by the Owner or by the Design Professional as defective or that fails to conform to this Contract whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion. Additionally, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all testing, inspections and other expenses incurred as a result thereof.
- **17.4** In addition to any other warranty obligations in this Contract, the Contractor shall be specifically obligated to correct, upon written direction from the Owner, any and all defective or nonconforming Work for a period of twelve (12) months following Substantial Completion.
- 17.5 The Owner may, but shall in no event be required to, choose to accept defective or nonconforming Work. In such event, the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be reduced by the lesser of: (i) the reasonable costs of removing and correcting the defective or nonconforming Work; or (ii) the difference between the fair market value of the Project as constructed and the fair market value of the Project had it not been constructed in such a manner as to include defective or nonconforming Work. If the remaining portion of the unpaid Fixed Price Contract Amount, if any, is insufficient to compensate the Owner for the acceptance of defective or nonconforming Work, the Contractor shall, upon written demand from the Owner, pay the Owner such remaining compensation for accepting defective or nonconforming work.

# ARTICLE 18 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

**18.1** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a subcontractor, sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order by a court or by another public authority having jurisdiction and authority which requires all Work to be stopped; or
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, which requires all Work to be stopped.
- **18.2** In such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to recover from the Owner as though the Owner had terminated the Contractor's performance under this Contract pursuant to Paragraph 20.3.

#### **ARTICLE 19**

#### OWNER'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE

- **19.1** The Owner may, at any time and without cause, order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine. If the Owner directs any such suspension, the Contractor must immediately comply with same.
- **19.2** In the event the Owner directs a suspension of performance under this Article, and such suspension is through no fault of the Contractor, the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by such suspension, delay or interruption to cover the Contractor's reasonable costs, actually incurred and paid, of:
  - .1 Demobilization and remobilization, including such costs paid to subcontractors;
  - .2 Preserving and protecting Work in place;
  - **.3** Storage of materials or equipment purchased for the Project, including insurance thereon; and
  - .4 Performing in a later, or during a longer, time frame than that provided by this Contract.
- 19.3 The adjustment of the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall include an amount for a reasonable profit. The adjustment of the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not include any amount not otherwise allowed under this Contract, including any limitations applicable to Claims. The Contractor shall provide supporting documentation related to any increase upon request of the Owner. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:
  - .1 That performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
  - .2 That an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

# ARTICLE 20 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER

The Owner may terminate this Contract in accordance with the following terms and conditions:

**20.1** If the Contractor does not perform the Work, or any part thereof, in accordance with the Contract Documents, or in a timely manner; does not supply adequate labor, supervisory personnel, or proper equipment or materials; fails to pay subcontractors; fails to timely discharge its obligations for labor, equipment, and materials; proceeds to disobey applicable law; or otherwise breaches this Contract, then the Owner, in addition to any other rights it may have against the Contractor, may terminate the Contract and assume control of the Project site and of all materials and equipment at the site and may complete

the Work. In such case, the Contractor shall not be paid further until the Work is complete. Upon such Termination, the Owner may, subject to any superior rights of the Surety, take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor; accept assignment of those subcontracts conditionally assigned under Paragraph 15.2; and finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

- 20.2 When the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Paragraph 20.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished and shall only be entitled to payment for Work satisfactorily performed by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Design Professional's services and expenses made necessary thereby, exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders. In the event the employment of the Contractor is terminated by the Owner for cause pursuant to Paragraph 20.1 and it is subsequently determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that such termination was without cause, such termination shall thereupon be deemed a Termination under Paragraph 20.3 and the provisions of Paragraph 20.3 shall apply.
- 20.3 The Owner may, at any time and for any reason, terminate this Contract. The Owner shall give no less than seven (7) days' written notice of such Termination to the Contractor specifying when termination becomes effective. The Contractor shall incur no further obligations in connection with the Work and the Contractor shall stop Work when such Termination becomes effective. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders. The Owner may direct the Contractor to assign the Contractor's right, title and interest under termination orders or subcontracts to the Owner or its designee. The Contractor shall transfer title and deliver to the Owner such completed or partially completed Work and materials, equipment, parts, fixtures, information and Contract rights as the Contractor has. When terminated pursuant to this section, the following shall apply:
  - .1 The Contractor shall submit a Termination Claim to the Owner and the Design Professional specifying the amounts claimed due because of the Termination, together with costs, pricing or other supporting data required by the Owner or the Design Professional. Failure by the Contractor to file a Termination Claim within ninety (90) days from the effective date of termination shall be deemed a complete waiver by the Contractor of any right to any payment;
  - **.2** Before or after receipt of the Termination Claim, the Owner and the Contractor may agree to the compensation, if any, due to the Contractor hereunder; and
  - .3 If the Contractor has filed the Termination Claim but the Contractor and the Owner do not agree on an amount due to the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor the following amounts:
    - .1 Unpaid Contract prices for labor, materials, equipment and other services provided or perfected prior to termination and acceptable to or accepted by the Owner;
    - Reasonable costs incurred in preparing to perform the terminated portion of the Work, and in terminating the Contractor's performance, plus a fair and reasonable allowance for direct job-site overhead and profit related to such preparation (such profit shall not include anticipated profit or consequential damages); provided, however, that if it appears that the Contractor would have not profited or would have sustained a loss if the entire Contract would have been completed, no profit shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated loss, if any; and
    - **.3** Reasonable costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the Termination of subcontracts or orders pursuant to this Paragraph 20.3.

**20.4** Costs described in subparagraphs 20.3.3.2 or 20.3.3.3 above shall not include amounts paid in accordance with other provisions hereof. In no event shall the total sum to be paid the Contractor under subparagraph 20.3.3 exceed the total Fixed Price Contract Amount, as properly adjusted, reduced by the amount of payments previously or otherwise made and by any other deductions permitted under this Contract and shall in no event include duplication of payment.

## ARTICLE 21 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

- 21.1 The Contractor, subcontractor and sub-subcontractor shall purchase and maintain in full force and effect from a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Idaho such insurance as will protect the Contractor, subcontractor and sub-subcontractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's or subcontractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
  - .1 Claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefits and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the work to be performed;
  - **.2** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease or death of the Contractor's employees;
  - .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
  - .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained: (i) by a person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to employment of such person by the Contractor; or (ii) by another person;
  - **.5** Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting there from;
  - **.6** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
  - .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
  - **.8** Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Article 11.
- 21.2 The insurance required by Paragraph 21.1 above shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in this Contract or as required by law, whichever is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment. In addition, for any insurance required that is obtained on a claims-made basis, "tail coverage" is required at the completion of the Work for twenty-four (24) months. Continuous claims-made coverage will be acceptable in lieu of "tail coverage" provided the retroactive date is on or before the effective date of this Contract or twenty-four (24) months "prior acts" coverage is provided.
  - **.1** The insurance required by Paragraph 21.1 above shall be written for not less than the following limits:
    - .1 Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

(a) State Workers Compensation: Statutory

(b) Employer's Liability: \$100,000 per Accident

\$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit

\$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

.2 Comprehensive Commercial General Liability and Umbrella Liability Insurance. Contractor shall maintain Commercial General Liability ("CGL") and, if necessary, commercial umbrella insurance with a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence. If such CGL insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it shall apply separately to this project location;

CGL insurance shall be written on Insurance Services Office ("ISO") occurrence form CG 00 01 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) and shall cover liability arising from premises, operation, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal (including employee acts) and advertising injury and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract). As applicable, coverage must also include a broad form CGL endorsement if the substitute insurance is a 1973 edition CGL or its equivalent;

Owner shall be included as an additional insured under the CGL, using ISO additional insured endorsement CG 20 10 and CG 20 37 or their equivalent, which endorsement shall include coverage for the Owner with respect to liability arising out of the Work, including completed operations of Contractor, and which coverage shall be maintained in effect for the benefit of Owner for a period of two (2) years following the completion of the work specified in this Contract. Additional insured coverage as required in this subparagraph shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to the Owner;

(a) For the hazards of explosion, collapse, and damage to underground property, commonly referred to as XCU, coverage shall be required if the exposures exist; and

This coverage may be provided by the subcontractor if the Owner and prime Contractor are named as additional insureds;

.3 Business Auto and Umbrella Liability Insurance: Contractor shall maintain business, auto liability and, if necessary, commercial umbrella liability insurance with a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident;

Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired, and non-owned autos);

Business auto coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, CA 00 05, CA 00 12, CA 00 20 or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage. If necessary, the policy shall be endorsed to provide contractual liability coverage equivalent to that provided in the 1990 and later editions of CA 00 01;

If hazardous waste will be hauled, Contractor shall obtain pollution liability coverage equivalent to that provided under the ISO pollution liability-broadened coverage for covered autos endorsement (CA 99 48) and the Motor Carrier Act endorsement (MCS 90) shall be attached;

- .4 If the General Liability coverages are provided by Commercial Liability policies the:
  - .1 General Aggregate shall be not less than \$2,000,000; and
  - **.2** Fire legal liability shall be provided in an amount not less than \$100,000 per occurrence; and
- **.5** Umbrella Excess Liability. An umbrella policy may be used in combination with other policies to provide the required coverage.
- **21.3** The Owner shall be named as additional insured or loss payee, as applicable, on the insurance required in subparagraphs 21.2.1.2, 21.2.1.3 and 21.2.1.5 above, and the insurance shall contain the severability of interest clause as follows:
  - "The insurance afforded herein applies separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the company's 'liability.' "
- 21.4 The Contractor may include all subcontractors as insureds under the Contractor's policies in lieu of separate policies by each subcontractor. The Contractor must furnish the State of Idaho, Idaho Transportation Department, with the required endorsements or certificates of insurance from each subcontractor which names the subcontractor, its officials, employees and volunteers as insureds.
- 21.5 Certificates of Insurance for Workers' Compensation shall be on the standard form. Certificates of Insurance for Commercial or Comprehensive General Liability shall be the most current ACORD Form 25 or 28, must be acceptable to the Owner and shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. The Owner may require proof of coverage by an endorsement. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Contractor's Request for Payment as required by Article 7. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.

## ARTICLE 22 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner, at its option, may purchase or maintain insurance for protection against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract.

# ARTICLE 23 PROPERTY INSURANCE

- 23.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase or maintain, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Idaho, property insurance written on a builders risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in an amount not less than the initial Fixed Price Contract Amount. Such property insurance shall be maintained until final payment to the Contractor has been made. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, subcontractors and sub-subcontractors.
- 23.2 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, but not necessarily be limited to insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, temporary buildings and debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover necessary and reasonable expenses for the Design Professional's expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

- 23.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs of such deductibles.
- **23.4** Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner will purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and testing.
- 23.5 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.
- 23.6 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against: (i) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other; and (ii) the Design Professional, Design Professional's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages to the Work caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Article or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Design Professional, Design Professional's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The Owner does not waive its subrogation rights to the extent of its property insurance on structures or portions of structures that do not comprise the Work.
- 23.7 The Contractor authorizes the Owner to negotiate and agree on the value and extent of, and to collect the proceeds payable with respect to, any loss under a policy of insurance carried by the Owner pursuant to any of the provisions of this Article. The Owner shall have full right and authority to compromise any claim, or to enforce any claim by legal action or otherwise, or to release and discharge any insurer, by and on behalf of the Owner and Contractor. The Owner shall provide written notice to Contractor of: (i) its having reached any such settlement or adjustment with an insurer; and (ii) the receipt of any funds pursuant to this Article. Any objection by the Contractor to a settlement or adjustment made under this Article must be made in writing to the Owner within five (5) business days of the notice from the Owner. The Owner and the Contractor agree to attempt to resolve the dispute by mutual agreement.
- **23.8** A loss under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause.
- **23.9** The Owner shall deposit proceeds so received, in a manner in which such proceeds can be separately accounted for, which proceeds the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract pursuant to Article 20, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 16.
- **23.10** The Contractor shall pay subcontractors their shares of the insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require subcontractors to acknowledge the Owner's authority under this Article 23 and make payments to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.
- **23.11** Nothing contained in this Article 23 shall preclude the Contractor from obtaining, solely at its own expense, additional insurance not otherwise required.

## ARTICLE 24 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

- 24.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate performance and payment bonds to the Owner. Each bond shall set forth a penal sum in an amount not less than the Fixed Price Contract Amount and shall include a power of attorney attached to each bond. The signature of both the Contractor (principal) and the Surety are required. If the Surety is incorporated, both bonds must have the corporate seal. Each bond furnished by the Contractor shall incorporate by reference the terms of this Contract as fully as though they were set forth verbatim in such bonds. In the event the Fixed Price Contract Amount is adjusted by Change Order executed by the Contractor, the penal sum of both the performance bond and the payment bond shall be deemed increased by like amount. The performance and payment bonds furnished by the Contractor shall be AIA Document A312, or a standard surety form certified approved to be the same as the AIA Document A312, and shall be executed by a Surety, or Sureties, reasonably acceptable to the Owner and authorized to do business in the State of Idaho.
- **24.2** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made.
- **24.3** It is the Contractor's obligation to notify the Surety in the event of changes in the Contract Documents, which in the absence of notification might serve to discharge the Surety's obligations, duties or liability under bonds or the Contract.

## ARTICLE 25 PROJECT RECORDS

**25.1** All documents relating in any manner whatsoever to the Project, or any designated portion thereof, which are in the possession of the Contractor or any subcontractor of the Contractor, shall be made available to the Owner or the Design Professional for inspection and copying upon written request. Furthermore, said documents shall be made available, upon request by the Owner, to any state, federal or other regulatory authority and any such authority may review, inspect and copy such records. Said records include all drawings, plans, specifications, submittals, correspondence, minutes, memoranda, tape recordings, videos or other writings or things which document the Project, its design and its construction. Said records expressly include those documents reflecting the cost of construction to the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain and protect these documents for no less than four (4) years after final completion or termination of the Contract or for any longer period of time as may be required by law or good construction practice.

# ARTICLE 26 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- **26.1** The law is hereby agreed to be the law of the State of Idaho. The parties further agree that venue for any proceeding related to this Contract shall be in Boise, Ada County, Idaho, unless otherwise mutually agreed by the parties.
- **26.2** Pursuant to Section 54-1904A, Idaho Code, within thirty (30) days after award of this Contract, the Contractor shall file with the Idaho State Tax Commission, with a copy to the Owner, a signed statement showing the date of Contract award, the names and addresses of the home offices of contracting parties, including all subcontractors, the state of incorporation, the Project Number and a general description of the type and location of the Work, the amount of the prime contracts and all subcontracts and all other relevant information which may be required on forms which may be prescribed by the Idaho State Tax Commission.
- **26.3** The Contractor, in consideration of securing the business of erecting or constructing public works in the State of Idaho, recognizing that the business in which it is engaged is of a transitory character, and that in the pursuit thereof, its property used therein may be without the state when taxes, excises or license fees to which it is liable become payable, agrees:
  - .1 To pay promptly when due all taxes (other than on real property), excises and license fees due to the State of Idaho, its sub-divisions, and municipal and quasi-municipal corporations therein, accrued or accruing during the term of this Contract, whether or not the same shall be payable at the end of such term;
  - .2 That if the said taxes, excises and license fees are not payable at the end of said term, but liability for the payment thereof exists even though the same constitute liens upon its property, to secure the same to the satisfaction of the respective officers charged with the collection thereof; and
  - .3 That, in the event of its default in the payment or securing of such taxes, excises and license fees, to consent that the department, officer, board or taxing unit entering into this Contract may withhold from any payment due it hereunder the estimated amount of such accrued and accruing taxes, excises and license fees for the benefit of all taxing units to which said Contractor is liable.
- **26.4** Before entering into a Contract, the Contractor shall be authorized to do business in the State of Idaho and shall submit a properly executed Contractor's Affidavit Concerning Taxes (Exhibit D).
- 26.5 Pursuant to Section 44-1002, Idaho Code, it is provided that each Contractor "must employ ninety-five percent (95%) bona fide Idaho residents as employees on any job under any such contract except where under such contracts fifty (50) or less persons are employed the contractor may employ ten percent (10%) nonresidents, provided, however, in all cases employers must give preference to the employment of bona fide residents in the performance of said work, and no contract shall be let to any person, firm, association, or corporation refusing to execute an agreement with the above mentioned provisions in it; provided, that, in contracts involving the expenditure of federal aid funds this act shall not be enforced in such a manner as to conflict with or be contrary to the federal statutes prescribing a labor preference to honorably discharged soldiers, sailors, and marines, prohibiting as unlawful any other preference or discrimination among citizens of the United States." (Ref. Section 44-1001, Idaho Code)
- **26.6** The Contractor shall maintain, in compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, a drug-free workplace program throughout the duration of this Contract and shall only subcontract work to subcontractors who have programs that comply with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code.

- **26.7** As between the Owner and Contractor as to acts or failures to act, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any legal cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events in accordance with Idaho law.
- **26.8** The Contractor and its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors shall comply with all applicable Idaho statutes with specific reference to Idaho Public Works Contractors' licensing laws in the State of Idaho, Title 54, Chapter 19, Idaho Code, as amended.
- 26.9 The Contractor shall not knowingly hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States and take steps to verify that it does not hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States. Any misrepresentation in this regard or any employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States constitutes a material breach and shall be cause for the imposition of monetary penalties not to exceed five percent (5%) of the Fixed Price Contract Amount per violation and/or Termination of this Contract. The Contractor also acknowledges that, if it is a natural person, it is subject to Title 67, Chapter 79, Idaho Code regarding verification of lawful presence in the United States.

## ARTICLE 27 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

- 27.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin. Such action shall include the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.
- **27.2** The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall, in all solicitation or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf; state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin.

## ARTICLE 28 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

**28.1** Each party binds itself, its successors, assigns, executors, administrators or other representatives to the other party hereto and to successors, assigns, executors, administrators or other representatives of such other party in connection with all terms and conditions of this Contract. The Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part of it or right or obligation pursuant to it without prior written consent of the Owner. If Contractor attempts to make assignment without consent of Owner, Contractor shall remain legally responsible for all obligations under this Contract.

## ARTICLE 29 SEVERABILITY

**29.1** In the event any provision or section of this Contract conflicts with applicable law or is otherwise held to be unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be enforceable and shall be carried into effect.

## ARTICLE 30 MEDIATION

- **30.1** Contractor Claims for additional cost or time are subject to Article 13, shall be reviewed as provided in accordance with that Article and, as a condition precedent to litigation, are subject to dispute resolution attempts and mediation in accordance with this Article. All other issues and disputes arising from this contract are also subject to dispute resolution attempts & mediation in accordance with this Article, as a condition precedent to litigation.
- **30.2** The parties agree that resolution of any dispute or disagreement without formal legal proceedings is to their mutual benefit and to the benefit of the Project.
- **30.3** The parties agree to make every reasonable attempt to resolve any issues or disputes informally. The parties further agree that prior to the institution by either of legal or equitable proceedings of any kind, and as a condition precedent thereto, any dispute between the Contractor and the Owner related to the Contract, including a dispute over the Owner's decision regarding a Claim, shall be subject to mediation as follows:
  - .1 If the issue to be mediated involves only a dispute regarding the Contract Time, no request to mediate shall be made unless liquidated damages have been assessed by the Owner. If the issue to be mediated involves a Claim or other financial dispute, no request to mediate shall be made unless the amount is \$50,000 or more or until there are cumulative Claims or disputes amounting to \$50,000 or more; provided, however, that a mediation request can be made as to any Claim or financial matter at any time after Substantial Completion;
  - .2 The party seeking mediation shall notify the other party in writing of its mediation request. In such written request, the requesting party must clearly describe the issues it believes are subject to mediation;
  - .3 Within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the mediation request, the non-requesting party shall respond in writing to the request;
  - .4 Unless the Owner and the Contractor agree to other rules for mediation, mediation shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Rules of Arbitration and Mediation Procedures in effect at the time of the mediation;
  - .5 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally; provided, however, that if a party makes a written request to the mediator without satisfying the requirements of this section and by doing so incurs any costs or fees, that party shall be solely responsible for the costs or fees;
  - **.6** Unless otherwise mutually agreed to by the parties, the mediation shall be in Boise, Ada County, Idaho;
  - .7 The parties shall cooperate in arranging the other details of mediation, such as selection of the mediator, mediation dates and times;
  - .8 The parties agree that all parties necessary to resolve the matter shall be parties to the same mediation proceeding; provided, however, that no subcontractor or sub-subcontractor shall attend the mediation absent advance notice and consent from the Owner;
  - **.9** Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having proper jurisdiction; and

- .10 Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall continue the Work and maintain the approved schedules during any mediation proceedings. If the Contractor continues to perform, the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- **30.4** If mediation fails to resolve the dispute, either party may file an action in the courts of Idaho in accordance with the venue provision contained in this Contract.

## ARTICLE 31 WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

- **31.1** The Contractor and Owner waive claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:
  - .1 Damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons.
  - .2 Damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses, including the compensation of personnel stationed there; for losses of income, financing, business and reputation; loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and for loss of profit except profit arising directly from the Work.

**31.2** This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Articles 18 and 20. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall be deemed to preclude an award of the assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Contract on the dates set forth below.

	OWNER	
	State of Idaho Idaho Transportation Department	
Date Executed	By:	
	CONTRACTOR	
	(Contractor's Name- Typed)	SEAL
Date Executed	By:Signature	
	Printed Name	
	Title	

#### **EXHIBIT A**

#### **OWNER'S PROJECT IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION:**

ITD Project No. FM42401 ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building Malta, ID

General Project Description: New 5,000 square foot pre-engineered metal building to house equipment for the Idaho Transportation Department. The building is 50'-0"x100'-0" and includes five total bays. The project also includes electrical lighting and receptacles.

Alternate No. 4 Total Fixed Price Contract	(	) <u>add</u>	\$.00
Alternate No. 3	(	) add	\$.00
Alternate No. 2	(	) add	\$.00
Alternate No. <u>1</u>	(	) add	\$.00
Base Bid Amount:			\$.00
FIXED PRICE CONTRACT	T AMOUNT AND ACCEPTE	D ALTERNATES:	
Addendum NoDated			
Addendum NoDated			
Addendum No Dated			

Contractor's Requests for Payment are to be submitted for Work accomplished through the last day of each month as described in Paragraph 7.3.

#### **TIME FOR PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

- A. The Contractor shall commence construction of its scope of the Work in accordance with the Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner, and which will become Exhibit F to this Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall accomplish Substantial Completion as defined in Article 6 of the Contract within <u>two hundred seventy</u> (270) consecutive calendar days from the date authorized to proceed in the Notice to Proceed.
- C. The amount of liquidated damages per day for each and every day of unexcused delay as outlined in Article 6 on the Contract is: Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00)

#### **DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

The Owner shall furnish the Contractor  $\underline{1}$  set of Drawings and Project Manuals.

### **EXHIBIT B**

**ADDRESSES and AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES:** The names, addresses and authorized representatives of the Owner, the Contractor and the Design Professional are:

<u>OWNER:</u>	State of Idaho Transportation Department Tony Pirc, Project Manager 11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8 Boise, Idaho 83714 208-334-8600 tony.pirc@itd.idaho.gov	
Contracting Officer:	Idaho Transportation Department Jacob Jackson, Facilities Management Contracting Office 11331 W Chinden Blvd., Bld. 8 Boise, Idaho 83714 208-334-8831 jacob.jackson@itd.idaho.gov May sign for Owner: Yes [ X ] No [ ]	сег
Field Representative:	Idaho Transportation Department Mike Stowell, District Field Representative 216 S Date St. Shoshone, Idaho 83352 208-886-7888 mike.stowell@itd.idaho.gov May sign for Owner: Yes [ ] No [ X ]	
CONTRACTOR:	Public Works Contractors License No.	(company name) (address) (city, state, zip) (telephone and FAX)
Officer:	Fublic Works Contractors License No.	(name and title) (telephone) (E-mail)
Contractor's <u>Project Manager:</u>	May sign for Contractor: Yes [ ] No [ ] Change Orders: up to: \$00 Construction Change Authorizations: up to: \$00 Contractor's Request for Payment	(name) (telephone and FAX) (E-mail)
Contractor's Superintendent:	May sign for Contractor: Yes [ ] No [ ] Construction Change Authorizations: up to \$00	(name) (telephone and FAX) (E-mail)

### DESIGN PROFESSIONAL:

Myers Anderson Architects 122 South Main Street, Suite 1

Pocatello, Idaho 83204

(208) 232-3741 (208) 232-3782

Professional's

Project Manager: Matt Frankel

Professional License No. AR-987379

208-232-3741 208-232-3782

matt@myersanderson.com

Professional's

Field Representative: Matt Frankel

208-232-3741 208-232-382

matt@myersanderson.com

May sign for Design Professional:

Field Reports	Yes [X] No []
Change Order Proposal Requests	Yes[X] No[]
Construction Change Authorization:	Yes[X] No[]
Construction Change Order	Yes[X] No[]
Design Professional's Supplemental Instructions	Yes[X] No[]
Interpretations of the Contract Documents	Yes [X] No [ ]
Contractor's Request for Payment	Yes[X] No[]
Acceptance of Substantial Completion	Yes[X] No[]
Acceptance of final completion	Yes[X] No[]

### **EXHIBIT C**

#### **LIST OF DRAWINGS:**

GENE	RAL		01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
G100	Title SI	neet	01 60 00	Product Requirements
G101			01 73 00	Execution
G102	Code r	Review Plan	01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
			01 78 00	Operation and Maintenance Data
SITE D	DEVELO	PMENT	01 79 00	Demonstration and Training
SP100	Overal	l Site Plan	Copyright Relea	ase Agreement
SP101	Site Pla	an	Request for Inte	
			Substitution Re	
LANDS	SCAPE I	DRAWINGS	Cabolitation	quoot
L100			DIVISION 3 – C	CONCRETE
LIUU	Grauin	g and Layout Plan		
450111			03 10 00	Concrete Forming and Accessories
	ITECTU		03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing
A100	Floor F	Plan	03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete
A101	Roof P	lan	03 35 00	Concrete Finishing
A200	Exterio	r Elevations	03 39 00	Concrete Curing
A201	Buildin	g Sections	03 60 00	Grouting
A202	Wall S			
A203	Details		DIVISION 5 - N	METALS
A400			05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
		ypes & Schedules	05 50 00	WELAI FADIICALIONS
A401	Door D		D	
A500	Finish	Schedule		THERMAL AND MOISTURE
			PROTECTION	
STRUC	CTURAL		07 21 13	Board Insulation
S1.0	Genera	al Structural Notes	07 21 30	Pre-Engineered Building Insulation
S1.1	Typica	l Details	07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
S2.0		ation Plan	07 71 00	Roof Specialties
S3.0		ation Details	07 71 23	Manufactured Gutters and
00.0	. Garra	and it botains	0 20	Downspouts
PLUME	BING		07 90 00	Joint Protection
		ng Cover Dage	07 90 00	Joint Protection
P000		ng Cover Page	DIVIDION 0	DENINGO
P100		ng Floor Plan	DIVISION 8 – C	
P200	Details	and Schedules	08 12 14	Standard Steel Frames
			08 13 14	Standard Steel Doors
ELECT	ΓRICAL		08 36 13	Sectional Doors
E000	Electric	cal Cover Sheet	08 71 00	Door Hardware
SE100	Electric	cal Site Plan	08 80 00	Glazing
E100	Lightin			g
E200		and Mechanical Power Plans	DIVISION 9 - F	INISHES
E300		cal Details	09 90 00	Painting and Coating
<b>⊑</b> 300		di Detalis	09 90 00	Fairting and Coating
LIOT	\_	NEIGATIONS.	DIVIDION 40	ODECIAL TIEC
LIST	DE SPEC	CIFICATIONS:	DIVISION 10 -	
			10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties
		SENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01 10 0	00	Summary	DIVISION 13 -	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
01 23 0	00	Alternates	13 34 19	Metal Building Systems
01 25 0	00	Substitution Procedures		
01 26 0		Contract Modification Procedures	PLUMBING SP	PECIFICATIONS
01 29 0		Payment Procedures		
01 31 0		Project Management and	DIVISION 22 -	PLUMBING
5.5.0		Coordination	22 00 00	Plumbing General Requirements
01 33 0	വ	Submittal Procedures	22 01 00	Plumbing
01 40 (			ZZ 01 00	i idilibiliy
U 1 40 C	JU	Quality Requirements		

#### **ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

DIVISION 26 -	ELECTRICAL
26 05 00	Electrical General Provisions
26 05 19	Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes
26 05 43	Underslab and Underground Electrical
	Work
26 08 00	Lighting Systems Commissioning
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 15	Disconnect Switches
26 51 00	Interior Lighting
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting
DIVISION 27	COMMUNICATIONS
27 11 01	Telecom Raceway Systems
21 1101	relection reactively dysterns
DIVISION 28 -	ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND
SECURITY	
28 50 00	Emergency Responder Radio
	Antenna Repeater
DIVISION 31 -	
31 10 00	5
31 20 00	Earthwork
31 20 15	Trenching and Backfill
רוו וופטען אין	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 13 13	
JZ 13 13	Site Concrete Paving
GEOTECHNICA	AL EVALUATION

#### GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

Geotechnical Report dated February 13, 2023

### **EXHIBIT D**

#### **CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING TAXES**

STATE OF)		
COUNTY OF)		
axes, excises and license fees due to the State or its	e undersigned, being duly sworn, depose and certify that taxing units, for which I or my property is liable then due made, before entering into a Contract for construction of	e or
	Name of Contractor	
	Address	_
	City and State SEA	<u>4L</u>
	Ву:	
	(Signature)	
Subscribed and sworn to before me this	, day of	
	NOTARY PUBLIC Residing at: Commission expires:	

### **EXHIBIT E**

#### **NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS:**

Pursuant to Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, commonly known as the naming law, the names and addresses of the entities who will perform the plumbing, heating and air conditioning and electrical work were named in the bid and are as follows:

umbing (PWCL Category 15400)	
ame)	
ddress)	
aho Public Works Contractors License No	
aho Plumbing Contractors License No	
ectrical (PWCL Category 1600)	
ame)	
ame)ddress)	
aho Public Works Contractors License No	
aho Electrical Contractors License No	

### **EXHIBIT F**

#### **NOTICE TO PROCEED**

TO CONTRACTOR	₹:	DPW NU	JMBER:	
CONTRACT DATE We :		ARCHIT	ECT: Myers Ande 122 S. Mair	erson Architects
CONTRACT AMOU	JNT: \$		Pocatello, II	
DATE OF ISSUAN	CE:	OWNER	State of Ida	ho
	otified to commence work of the work within	on the above referenced consecutive calendar		and are to ore your contract
above established	des for the sum of \$ asubstantial completion date thubstantial Completion."	as liquidated damages for nat the work remains incom		
You are reminded to be effected by a ch	that any changes to the origir ange order approved by this	nal contract document reg department.	arding either cost or cor	mpletion date must
	mates must be submitted on in preparing the payment es		forms included herein.	. We will be most
	pointed Field Representative uction meeting will be held		ontact him at <b>332-</b> location)	prior to beginning
Sincerely,				
PAT DONALDSON ADMINISTRATOR				
PD:pb				
DISTRIBUTION:	Tax Commission Division of Building Safety Risk Management (w/ Build	er's Risk Application, if ap	pplicable)	
	(Project Manager) Fiscal Office	TAX ID xx-xxxxxxx		

#### **EXHIBIT G**

### Idaho State Tax Commission REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE

		PART I	AWA	RDING AGEN	ICY INF	ORMATION	l:	
Name of agency  Mailing address  City, state, ar			City, state, and ZIP Code					
Contact name			I	Phone numb	er		Email a	iddress
		PART	II C	ONTRACTOR	INFOR	MATION:		
Name of contractor			Maili	ng address				City, state, and ZIP Code
Federal EIN	Contact nan	ne			Phone i	number		Email address
PA	RT III COI	NSTRUCTION	1/CON	NTRACT MAN	AGER I	NFORMATI	ON (if a	pplicable):
Name of business			Maili	ng address				City, state, and ZIP Code
Federal EIN	Contact na	me	•		Phone	number		Email address
Send a copy of the  NOTE: We will ema	•				Cont	tractor [] (	onstruc	ction Manager 🔼
				RT IV PROJ NFORMATION				
Name of project Location of project								
Description of pro	ect				1			
Project number assigned by awarding agency		date Project completion date Final/closing co			act amount (includes			
Did any government entities supply materials which were installed by this contractor or its subs?: Yes No If YES, list these materials and their dollar values. (Attach additional information if needed)								
List Materials List Dollar Values o	f Materials							
\$								
				\$ \$				
Boise I	State ssion PO Bo D 83722-041	Tax x 36 0	(208)	332-6619 • E	Email: <b>co</b>	ontractdesk	@tax.id	aho.gov

Date:

NOTE: P	lease allow 30 d Public Works C	lays to process a Ta Contract Report to	ax Release Request. the Idaho State Tax	You must send a comp Commission to complet	plete, signed Form WH-5 te this request.

### **EXHIBIT H**

#### **RELEASE OF CLAIMS**

(TO BE COMPLETED FOR FINAL PAYMENT)

I,	_, do hereby release the State of Idaho from any and all
claims of any character whatsoever arising under and b	y virtue of contract number Dated _
as amended, except as herein stated.	
Dated Contra	actor

### **EXHIBIT J**

### **Conditions Precedent to Final Payment**

Date	:					
Proje	ect Title:		<del></del>			
Send to: State of Idaho Idaho Transportation Department 3311 W State St Boise, Idaho 83702		·	Copy to: Design Professional			
Cont	tractor's Resp	oonsibilities:				
furnis		in the form and manner requi	As a condition precedent to final payment, the Contractor must red by Owner, to be submitted to the Design Professional for			
		Contractor's Final Request	for Payment Form has been provided;			
Release of Claims form has			been form, Exhibit H);			
	Co	ontractor's Affidavit of Paymer	nt of Debts and Claims Form has been provided (AIA G706);			
	Consent of S	surety to Final Payment has b	een provided (AIA G707);			
		warranties, operating manu	ed training (DPW's Training Confirmation Exhibit K), product nuals, instruction manuals and other record documents, drawings and d of the Contractor has been provided.			
		Public Works Contract Tax	Release from the Idaho Tax Commission has been provided;			
		ITD's Letter of Completion/F	Final Inspection Sign-Off (as required);			
		Project Finalization and Sta	rt Up has been provided (as required, Exhibit L);			
Cont	ractor's Signa	ture	Date			
Desi	gn Professio	nal's Approval for Payment	:			
	All Documents Required per Paragraph 7.13 of the Fixed Price Contract					
	All Warranties, Guarantees, etc. have been received, approved and have been provided.					
Reco	ord Drawings h	nave been completed by AE. <i>i</i> are attached and signed off	All required copies of the Record Documents and electronic media as complete.			

To the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, and on the basis of my observations and inspections, I certify the Work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the required documentation required by Paragraph 7.13 of the fixed priced contract has been received. The entire balance, as shown on the attached Final Request for Payment, is due and payable.						
Design Professional's Signature	 Date					

#### **EXHIBIT K**

#### STATE OF IDAHO

### Idaho Transportation Department Training Confirmation Sign-In Sheet

DPW Project:	Agency:
Project Name:	Project Location:
Field Representative:	Date & Time:

Fleid Representative	·	Date &	Date & Time:		
Name	Company	E-mail	Telephone	Signature	

V:\Design and Construction\CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION\Close Out\Training Confirmation Sign In Sheet.xlsx

#### **EXHIBIT L**

#### PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP

Upon completion of the equipment and systems installation and connections, the contractor shall assemble all equipment factory representative and subcontractors together for system start-up.

These people shall assist in start-up and check out their system(s) and remain at the site until the total system operation is acceptable and understood by the agency's representative(s). The factory representative and system subcontractor shall also give instructions on operation and maintenance of their equipment to the agency's maintenance and/or operation personnel. To prove acceptance of operation and instruction by the agency's representative(s), this written statement of acceptance shall be signed below.

"I, the Contractor, associated factory representative and subcontractors, have started each system

	eir normal operation to the agency's representative(s) and ve instructed him/them in the operation and maintenance
Agency's Representative	Contractor
Signature	Signature
Date	 Date

#### THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

**Technical Specifications** 

#### **DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### **SECTION 01 10 00**

#### **SUMMARY**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Fixed Price Construction Contract and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 2. Work by Owner.
  - 3. Work under separate contracts.
  - 4. Access to site.
  - 5. Coordination with occupants.
  - 6. Work restrictions.
  - 7. Permits.
  - 8. Waste Disposal.
  - 9. Testing and Inspection.
  - 10. Specification and drawing conventions.

#### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following: New 5,000 square foot pre-engineered metal building to house equipment for the Idaho Transportation Department. The building is 50'-0"x100'-0" and includes five total bays. The project also includes electrical lighting and receptacles.

#### 1.4 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract), will be furnished and installed by the Owner/Agency.

#### 1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

#### 1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project, and by use of facility by building tenants in existing tenant improvement Projects.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to the areas of work indicated on and in the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, etc. and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
    - c. Contractor parking shall be limited to those areas indicated on the Contract Document and as designed by the Owner.
    - d. Maintain clear access to project at all times for firefighting equipment. Maintain exit ways from existing building required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Signs: Provide signs adequate to direct visitors.
      - 1) Do not install, or allow to be installed, signs other than specified sign(s) and signs identifying the principal entities involved in the project.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Any damage to the building, due to negligence on behalf of the contractor to not maintain a weather-tight condition, shall be the responsibility of contractors and they shall bear the burden for correction and/or repairs for any damage. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Security: The contractor shall maintain security of the building and any staging areas throughout the project.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or

- used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- 3. The Owner will take special care not to damage materials or work completed by the contractor prior to final acceptance. If the contractor occurs any damages, prior to final acceptance, they need to notify the Owner and Architect immediately for verification of damages. If the contractor fails to notify the Owner and Architect within 24 hours of the incident, the contractor shall be responsible for the performance and shall bear the cost of correction.

#### 1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than 3 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than 2 days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Notify the Design Professional and Owner immediately upon discovery of existing hazardous materials.
- F. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or on Idaho Transportation Department property.
- G. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances is not permitted per Section 72-1717, Idaho Code.
- H. Contractor Parking: Coordinate with Idaho Transportation Department for Contractor parking.
- I. On Owner/Tenant occupied projects, maintain cleanliness in areas adjacent to and surrounding the construction area to the satisfaction of the Owner at all times.
- J. On Owner/Tenant occupied projects, ensure deliveries and contractor work access are in accordance with previous agreement with Owner and/or as indicated in the Contract Documents.

# 1.9 PERMITS

A. Furnish all necessary permits for construction of the Work.

#### 1.10 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. The contractor is responsible for any and all demolition and/or removal as necessary and required to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents.

# 1.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Notify Owner/Engineer at least 24 hours prior to commencement of Work requiring special inspection.

#### 1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# **SECTION 01 23 00**

# **ALTERNATES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Add Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### 1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Overhead Doors
  - 1. Base Bid: All work associated with construction of the building including site grading as described on and in the drawings and specifications. Base bid shall exclude installation of overhead doors and door operators. Jamb and head of opening shall be wrapped in pre-finished metal to match exterior metal wall panels as part of the

- base bid. Include electrical rough-in including conductors for overhead door operator as part of base bid.
- 2. Alternate: All work associated with installation of the overhead doors including door tracks, hardware, push-button controls, and overhead door operator.

# B. Alternate No. 2: Concrete Slab on Grade

- 1. Base Bid: All work associated with construction of the building including site grading as described on and in the drawings and specifications. Base bid shall include all sub-grade and finished grade below the concrete slab including 6" of additional compacted base in lieu of concrete slab on grade. Base bid shall exclude installation of the sloped concrete slab on grade and concrete apron.
- 2. Alternate: All work associated with the construction and installation of the 6" thick concrete slab on grade including concrete apron. Interior concrete slab shall be sloped from back wall of building to overhead doors at 1/8" per foot. 6" thick concrete apron shall also slope away from overhead doors at 1/4" per foot. Concrete slab (only) to receive Sikagard 705L or approved equal. Prepare slab per manufacturer.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Revised Sloped Concrete Slab Floor Drains and Associated Plumbing
  - 1. Base Bid: All work associated with construction of the building including site grading as described on and in the drawings and specifications. Base bid shall include all sub-grade and finished grade below the concrete slab including 6" of additional compacted base in lieu of concrete slab on grade. Base bid shall exclude installation of the sloped concrete slab on grade and concrete apron.
  - 2. Alternate: In addition to add Alternate #2 and shall include cost to provide and install all floor drains and associated plumbing including installation of the sand and grease interceptor. Slope the interior 6" slabs to the floor drains. 6" thick concrete apron shall also remain sloped away from overhead doors at 1/4" per foot. Concrete slab (only) to receive Sikagard 705L or approved equal. Prepare slab per manufacturer.
- D. Alternate No. 4: PEMB Insulation System and Liner Panel
  - Base Bid: All work associated with construction of the building including site grading as described on and in the drawings and specifications. Base bid shall exclude installation of pre-engineered metal building insulation system and metal liner panels.
  - 2. Alternate: Includes installation of the pre-engineered metal building insulation system in the roof and walls. Add alternate also includes installation of interior wall and ceiling metal liner panels.

# **SECTION 01 25 00**

# **SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# **SECTION 01 26 00**

# **CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Fixed Price Construction Contract and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through contractor supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions".

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

- 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
- 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- 7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

# 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances. [Not used]
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work. [Not used]

#### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, the Architect will complete the Owner's Change Order Form and attach the Proposal Request and back-up. The Architect will then forward this documentation to the Owner's Project Manager who will create a Change Order for approval of the Owner and Contractor.

#### 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Owner's Representative may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

#### **SECTION 01 29 00**

# **PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

#### 1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit printed schedule on AIA G703 Continuation Sheet for G702 Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout will be considered for this use.
- B. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement
- C. Format: Use Table of Contents of this Project Manual
  - 1. Identify each line item with number and title of major Specification Section
  - 2. Identify line item for site mobilization, bonds and insurance, and project closeout.
  - 3. Include the following Project identification of the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location
    - b. Name of General Contractor
    - c. Name of Architect
    - d. Owner's project number
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 4. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division
    - b. Description of the Work
    - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - d. Dollar value
  - 5. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluations of Applications of Payment and progress reports.
  - 6. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents.
  - 7. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate
  - 8. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract.
  - 9. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
    - b. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
  - Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  - 11. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete.

- a. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
- b. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- D. Include within each line item, direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- E. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders with each Application for Payment

#### 1.2 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit one copies of each Application for Payment on AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA G703 Continuation Sheet for G702
- B. Content and Format: Use Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment
- C. Complete every entry on form.
  - Execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor.
  - 2. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 3. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values.
  - 4. Include amounts of Change Orders approved before last day of construction period covered by application.
- D. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- E. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor
  - 1. The period of construction work covered by each Application of Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- F. Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application of Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors (if applicable)
  - 2. Schedule of Values
  - 3. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. List of Contractor's staff assignments
  - 5. Copies of permits (if applicable)
  - 6. Copies of authorizations and licenses form authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 7. Initial progress report
- G. Submit with transmittal letter as specified for Submittals in Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
  - 1. One signed original copy of Application for Payment to the Architect
- H. Submit updated construction schedule with each Application for Payment
- I. After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application of Payment showing 95 percent completion of portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

- J. Submit final Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. As-Built Drawings
  - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manual
  - 3. All Warranties and Guarantees
  - 4. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 5. AlA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims"
  - 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment"
  - 7. Letter stating all punch list items are completed and accepted.
  - 8. Release of Claims form
  - 9. Project Finalization and Start-Up Form

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

#### **SECTION 01 31 00**

# PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Fixed Price Construction Contract and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. RFIs.
  - 4. Digital project management procedures.
  - 5. Project meetings.

#### B. Related Requirements:

 Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within seven (7) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
    - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance

requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
  - 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  - 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
  - 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
  - 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
  - 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
  - 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
    - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
  - 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
    - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
    - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
  - 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
    - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
  - 9. Review: Design Professional will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Design Professional determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Design Professional will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
  - 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
  - 11. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
  - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
  - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
  - 3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCad 2013.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

# 1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI.
  - 1. Design Professional will approve RFIs with any comments.
  - 2. Design Professional shall notify Owner of the Design Professional's Representative who will receive and respond to RFIs.
  - 3. Contractor shall submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in the work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. RFI subject.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 4. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 5. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 6. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor's proposed change order according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures".
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within seven (7) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of Architect's action: Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.

# 1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect will provide Architect's CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.
- B. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
  - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
  - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
  - 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCad 2013.
  - 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
    - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.
  - 5. At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's Electronic CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with the Project, subject to the following conditions:
    - a. Electronic CAD Files of Project Drawings may only be used to expedite production of Shop Drawings for the Project. Use for other Projects or purposes is not allowed.
    - b. The drawings cannot be used for any other project.
    - c. The Architect's title block must be removed by the Contractor. The Contractor becomes responsible for the content of the drawings.
      - User is responsible for removing information not normally provided on Shop Drawings and removing references to Contract Documents. Shop Drawings submitted with information associated with other trades or with references to Contract Documents will not be reviewed and will be immediately returned.
    - d. Use of files is solely at receiver's risk. Architect does not warrant accuracy of files. Receiving files in electronic form does not relieve receiver of responsibilities for measurements, dimensions, and quantities set forth in Contract Documents. In the event of ambiguity, discrepancy, or conflict between information on electronic media and that in Contract Documents, notify Architect of discrepancy and use information in hard-copy Drawings and Specifications.

- 1) CAD files may not necessarily represent the latest Contract Documents, existing conditions, and as-built conditions. Receiver is responsible for determining and complying with these conditions and for incorporating addenda and modifications.
- 2) Receiver shall not hold Architect/Engineer responsible for data or file clean-up required to make files usable, nor for error or malfunction in translation, interpretation, or use of this electronic information.
- 3) Receiver shall understand that even though Architect/Engineer has computer virus scanning software to detect presence of computer viruses, there is no guarantee that computer viruses are not present in files or in electronic media.
- 4) Receiver shall not hold Architect/Engineer responsible for such viruses or their consequences, and shall hold Architect/Engineer harmless against costs, losses, or damage caused by presence of computer virus in files or media.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
  - Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  - 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

#### 1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: The Design Professional will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: The Owner will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect.
  - 1. Minutes: The Design Professional will be responsible for the meeting minutes and will record and distribute to all parties.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
  - Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Owner of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Sustainable design requirements.

- i. Review of mockups.
- j. Possible conflicts.
- k. Compatibility requirements.
- I. Time schedules.
- m. Weather limitations.
- n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
- o. Warranty requirements.
- p. Compatibility of materials.
- q. Acceptability of substrates.
- r. Temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Space and access limitations.
- t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- v. Installation procedures.
- w. Coordination with other work.
- x. Required performance results.
- y. Protection of adjacent work.
- z. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: The Design Professional will conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Agency, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
      - 6) Deliveries.

- 7) Off-site fabrication.
- 8) Access.
- 9) Site use.
- 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 14) Field observations.
- 15) Status of RFIs.
- 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
- 17) Pending changes.
- 18) Status of Change Orders.
- 19) As-Built Updates.
- 20) Pending claims and disputes.
- 21) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Design Professional responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# **SECTION 01 33 00**

# **SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

# 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. All submittals will be submitted to the General Contractor for review. General Contractor will then transmit the submittal to the architect for approval.
- B. Transmit each submittal with AIA G810 Transmittal Letter or Contractor similar form.
- C. Sequentially number transmittal forms. Mark revised submittals with original number and sequential alphabetic suffix.
- D. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  - 2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name
    - b. Owner's Project Number
    - c. Date
    - d. Name and address of Architect
    - e. Name and address of Contractor
    - f. Name and address of subcontractor, if any
    - g. Name and address of supplier
    - h. Name and address of Manufacturer
    - i. Unique identifier, including revision number
    - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
    - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
    - I. Other necessary identification

- E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is according to requirements of the Work and Contract Documents
- F. Transmit each package with transmittal form individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling.
  - 1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations.
    - a. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
  - 2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents
  - 3. Provide locations on transmittal form for the following information.
    - a. Project Name
    - b. Owner's Project Number
    - c. Date
    - d. Destination (To:)
    - e. Source (From :)
    - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier
    - g. Category and type of submittal
    - h. Submittal purpose and description
    - i. Submittal and transmittal distribution record
    - j. Remarks
    - k. Signature of transmitter
- G. Schedule submittals to expedite Project and deliver to Architect at business address. Coordinate submission of related items
  - 1. For each submittal for review, allow 10 days excluding delivery time to and from Contractor.
- H. Identify variations in Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of completed Work.
- I. Allow space on submittals for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- J. When revised for resubmission, identify changes made since previous submission.
- K. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate
  - 1. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized nor processed.
- M. Complete submittals for each item are required.
- N. Incomplete Submittals:
  - 1. Architect/Engineer will not review.
  - 2. Delays resulting from incomplete submittals are not the responsibility of Architect.
- O. Architect will not review submittal:
  - 1. Received from sources other than General Contractor
  - 2. Without General Contractor's reviewed stamp
  - 3. Without a completed transmittal form
  - 4. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- P. Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

#### 1.2 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. At Contractor's written request, the use of electronic submittals may be approved by the architect.
- B. All submittals will be submitted to the General Contractor for review. General Contractor will then transmit the submittal to the architect for approval. Submit each submittal in PDF format.
- C. Transmit each submittal with electronic equivalent of AIA Form G810
  - 1. Allow space on submittals for Contractor's review and approval markings.
  - 2. Allow space on submittals for Contractor and Architect/Engineer review stamps.
  - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action:
    - a. Name and address of General Contractor
    - b. Project name
    - c. Owner's/Architects Project Number
    - d. Date
    - e. Name and address of Architect
    - f. Name and address of Contractor
    - g. Name and address of subcontractor, if any
    - h. Name and address of supplier
    - i. Name and address of Manufacturer
    - j. Unique identifier, including revision number
    - k. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
    - I. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
    - m. Other necessary identification
    - n. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal.
- D. Email all electronic submittals to the Architect's Project Manager with a copy to maa@myersanderson.com
- E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- F. Transmit each package with transmittal form individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling.
- G. Complete submittals for each item are required.
- H. Incomplete Submittals:
  - 1. Architect/Engineer will not review.
  - 2. Delays resulting from incomplete submittals are not the responsibility of Architect.
- I. Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.
- J. Architect will not review submittal:
  - 1. Received from sources other than General Contractor
  - 2. Without General Contractor's reviewed stamp
  - 3. Without a completed transmittal form
  - 4. Not in PDF format
- K. Schedule submittals to expedite Project and deliver to Architect at business address. Coordinate submission of related items

- 1. For each submittal for review, allow 10 days.
- L. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of completed Work.
- M. When revised for resubmission, identify changes made since previous submission.
- N. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate
  - 1. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- O. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.
- P. Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.
- Q. Electronic submittals shall comply with the same requirements contain elsewhere in this section for paper submittals.

# 1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Identification of products.
- b. Schedules.
- c. Compliance with specified standards.
- d. Notation of coordination requirements.
- e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
- g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  - 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain one sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
- 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

#### G. Certificates:

- Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

# H. Test and Research Reports:

- 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is

- installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

# 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

# 1.6 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Do not make "mass submittals" to Architect
  - 1. "Mass submittals" are defined as six or more submittals or items in one day or 15 or more submittals or items in one week
  - 2. If "mass submittals" are received, Architect's review time stated above will be extended as necessary to perform proper review
  - 3. Architect will review "mass submittals" based on priority determined by Architect after consultation with Owner and Contractor
- B. Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it.

- 1. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational submittals and other similar data are for Architect information, do not require Architect responsive action, and will not be reviewed or returned with comment.
- D. Submittals made by Contractor that are not required by Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- E. Submittals approval does not authorize change to Contract requirements unless accompanied by Change Order or Architect's Supplemental Instructions.
- F. Architect will review submittals twice.
  - 1. All additional reviews shall be paid for by the Contractor at an established fee.
  - 2. Owner may withhold monies due to Contractor to cover additional costs beyond the second submittal review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# **SECTION 01 40 00**

# **QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Fixed Price Construction Contract and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Design Professional, or Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by the Design Professional.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Design Professional for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Design Professional for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
  - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
  - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Design Professional.
  - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Design Professional.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

# 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 15 days of Notice to Proceed and not less than 2 days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Design Professional. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
  - Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Design Professional has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

- 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
- 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mock-ups; do not reuse products on Project unless authorized by the Design Professional.
  - Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Design Professional and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

#### 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services. These services, or special inspections, provided to the Owner are for the express purpose of meeting the testing requirements required under the authorities having jurisdiction and shall not in any way be considered to replace the Contractor's responsibility for quality assurance and control for the project.
  - 1. Contractor will coordinate and schedule all testing and special inspections with the Owner's testing agency.
  - 2. Under no circumstances will the Owner's testing agency perform quality control or quality assurance work for the Contractor.

- 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- 4. Initial reports (handwritten as a minimum) will be given to the Contractor by the Owner's testing Agency before leaving the site the day of the inspection.
- 5. Final reports will be issued later to the Contractor, Design Professional, and Owner.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Owner, Design Professional, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Owner, Design Professional, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Owner, Design Professional, and Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

- 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Design Professional, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## 1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner as follows:
  - 1. Schedule of Special Inspections by Owner: See individual specification sections for specific requirements.
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Owner, Design Professional, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Owner, Design Professional, and Contractor, and to authorities having jurisdiction if required.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Owner and Design Professional's reference during normal working hours.

#### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### **SECTION 01 50 00**

# **TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

# B. Related Requirements:

 Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

## 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Agency will pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Agency will pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Agency will pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Agency's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fireprevention program.
- D. Moisture-and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
  - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.
  - 6. Noise control measures.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures or facilities.
  - Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities may be permitted, if authorized, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
  - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped airfiltration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

#### 3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
- 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- D. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- E. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
  - Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- F. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

## 3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
  - Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

- 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
- 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
- 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

#### 3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
  - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.

- 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
- 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
- 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
- 5. Do not install material that is wet.
- 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
- 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

## 3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION** 

## **SECTION 01 60 00**

# **PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
- Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within seven (7) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

## B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

# C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

#### B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
- 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
- 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
- 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
- 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named.

Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  - 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 4. Samples, if requested.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION** 

## **SECTION 01 73 00**

# **EXECUTION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
- 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  - Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - b. Membranes and flashings.
    - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.

- d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
- e. Equipment supports.
- f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
  - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- 6. Dates: Indicate on the contractor's schedule when cutting and patching will be performed.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

- 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
- 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

- B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of in occupied spaces and in unoccupied spaces, or as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.

- 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
- 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or non-conforming Work.

#### 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

- 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
- 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

#### 3.6 AGENCY-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's and Agency construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner and Agency construction personnel.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner/Agency of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner/Agency portion of the Work. Adjust construction

- schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner/Agency in a timely manner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
- 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner/Agency construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner/Agency work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner/Agency construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

#### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

#### 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

# 3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

# END OF SECTION

#### **SECTION 01 77 00**

## **CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Fixed Price Construction Contract and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.

## C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 2. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Idaho Division of Public Works Close-Out requirements, including "Conditions Precedent to Final Payment" list. The "Project Finalization" form is required unless specifications indicate otherwise.

# 1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of seven (7) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
  - 5. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
  - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  - 7. A final report of Special Inspections to be attached to the Substantial Completion. If no Special Inspections are required, Design Professional can initial as such on the Substantial Completion form.
  - 8. Submit O&M Manuals for compliance with the contract documents.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of seven (7) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
  - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
  - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
  - 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of ten (10) days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

- 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

## 1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures".
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Idaho Division of Public Works Close-Out requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will approve/initial punch list after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before final documents will be signed.

# 1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
  - 2. Retain the subparagraph below if default submittal format in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" is not appropriate.
  - 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    - b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

## 1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within ten (10) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

# E. Warranties in Paper Form:

- 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
- 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
- c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, visionobscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- I. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
  - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

# 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations, as well as any damage to surrounding areas. Repair includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

- 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
- 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
- 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction.

**END OF SECTION** 

## **SECTION 01 78 23**

# **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
  - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

## 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect and Agency will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
  - 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 7 (seven) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

# 1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available.
     Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.

- 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
  - 2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

# 1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

#### 1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

#### 1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    - Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

#### 1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION** 

## **SECTION 01 78 39**

# PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
  - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

## 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Architect will review for completeness.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

#### 1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper or electronic copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
- b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
- d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
- e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
  - Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - c. Depths of foundations.
  - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
  - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
  - g. Actual equipment locations.
  - h. Duct size and routing.
  - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
  - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
  - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
  - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
  - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
  - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Format: DWG, Version, Microsoft Windows operating system.
  - 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  - 6. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. If required, bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.

- 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
- 4. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Name of Contractor.

#### 1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

## 1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## 1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED** 

**PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED** 

#### **SECTION 01 79 00**

## **DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit one copy (1) within seven (7) days of end of each training module.
  - At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preconstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## 1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    - d. Product maintenance manuals.
    - e. Project Record Documents.
    - f. Identification systems.
    - g. Warranties and bonds.
    - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Startup procedures.
- b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
- c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- d. Regulation and control procedures.
- e. Control sequences.
- f. Safety procedures.
- g. Instructions on stopping.
- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
- Operating procedures for emergencies.
- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

#### 1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### 1.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least ten (10) days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

#### 1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video.
  - 1. Submit video recordings on USB thumb drive.
- C. Recording: Display continuous running time.
- D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS** 

**PART 3 - EXECUTION** 

## **Copyright Release Agreement**

Project: ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building

**Myers Anderson Architects Project Number: 22568** 

In response to the Contractor's (Sub-Contractor's) request to obtain electronic copies of portions of the copyrighted documents produced by Myers Anderson Architects, PLLC for the above referenced project, Myers Anderson Architects. PLLC agrees to provide such electronic reproductions with the following conditions:

Anderson Arch	itects, PLLC a	agrees to p	rovide such electronic reproductions with the following conditions
Contractor (Su	b-Contractor)	to initial ea	ach condition in the space provided.
		Sub-Contra	produced document copies are only for the use of this actor); and only as an aid in the production of this Contractor's e Work.
2. Record			er references to Myers Anderson Architects, PLLC, the Architect of the Owner shall be removed.
3. electro	This Contraction		Contractor) shall remove all notes, text, and detail cuts from the
4.	This Contrac	ctor (Sub-C	Contractor) agrees to the following indemnity clause:
claim a indemr claims,	nic file docum against Myers nify, and defer , costs and ex	ents, the C Anderson nd Myer Ar penses res	Contractor's (Sub-Contractor's) use of Architect's copyrighted Contractor (Sub-Contractor) agrees that it shall make no Architects, PLLC and shall further hold harmless, aderson Architects, PLLC from and against any and all sulting from the Contractor's (Sub-Contractor's) use of hic file documents contained therein.
Contractor (Su	b-contractor) (	Company:	
Officer & Title		(Printed):	
Officer & Title		(Signed):	
			Date:
Myers Anderso	n Architects,	PLLC	
Representative	· & Title	(Printed):	
Representative	e & Title	(Signed):	
			Date:

# **REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION**

Copies:	Architect	□ <b>Contractor</b>	□Consultant	□Owner	□ Others
Date Rec'd:		Date Ret'd:	Attachments		
Response:  Signed by:				Date:	
Request:					
<b>Specification Se</b>	ction	Paragraph	Drawing No	Detai	il
Г					
Regarding:			Contract For:		
<b>.</b>			Project Name:		
R.F.I. No:		_	To:		

# SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(During the Bidding Phase)

Project:		Substitution R	Request Number:
		From:	
То:		Date:	
Re:			fumber:
	Page:		aph:
Proposed Substitution:			
Manufacturer:	Address:		Phone:
Trade Name:			Model No.:
<ul> <li>Same warranty will be fur</li> <li>Same maintenance service</li> <li>Proposed substitution will</li> <li>Proposed substitution doe</li> </ul>	nished for proposed substitution e and source of replacement par have no adverse effect on othe s not affect dimensions and fund	n as for specified product ts, as applicable, is available trades and will not affectional clearances.	able.
Substitution approved as no Substitution rejected - Use	ke submittals in accordance wit oted - Make submittals in accord	dance with Specification	
Supporting Data Attached [	☐ Drawings ☐ Product I	Data Samples	☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐

## **DIVISION 03 CONCRETE**

## **SECTION 03 10 00**

## **CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Formwork for cast-in place concrete.
  - 2. Shoring, bracing, and anchorage.
  - 3. Form accessories.
  - 4. Form stripping.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing.
  - 2. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete.

## 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 117 Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
  - 2. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 4. ACI 347 Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

## 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and bracing in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318 to conform to applicable code requirements to achieve concrete shape, line and dimension as indicated on Drawings.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 347, ACI 301, and ACI 318

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Products storage and handling requirements.
- B. Deliver void forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.
- C. Store off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- B. Coordinate this Section with other sections of work, requiring attachment of components to formwork.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

- A. Plywood: Douglas Fir species; select sheathing, tight face grade; sound undamaged sheets with clean, true edges.
- B. Lumber Forms:
  - 1. Application: Use for edge forms and unexposed finish concrete.
  - 2. Boards: nominal 2", "Standard" Grade Douglas Fir, conforming to WCLIB Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber. Surface boards on four sides.

## C. Plywood Forms:

- 1. Application: Use for exposed finish concrete.
- 2. Forms: Conform to PS 1; full size 4 x 8 feet panels; each panel labeled with grade trademark of APA/EWA.
- 3. Plywood for Surfaces to Receive Membrane Waterproofing: Minimum of 5/8 inch thick; APA/EWA "B-B Plyform Structural I Exterior" grade.
- 4. Plywood where "Smooth Finish" is required, as indicated on Drawings: APA/EWA "HD Overlay Plyform Structural I Exterior" grade, minimum of 3/4 inch thick.

## 2.2 PREFABRICATED FORMS

- A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gage matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
- B. Glass Fiber Fabric Reinforced Plastic Forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.
- C. Tubular Column Type: Round, spirally wound laminated fiber material; surface treated with release agent, non-reusable, sizes as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Steel Forms: Sheet steel, suitably reinforced, and designed for particular use indicated on Drawings.
- E. Framing, Studding and Bracing: Stud or No. 3 structural light framing grade.

## 2.3 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Ties: type, metal, fixed length, cone type, free of defects capable of leaving holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.
- B. Spreaders: Standard, non-corrosive metal form clamp assembly, of type acting as spreaders and leaving no metal within 1 inch of concrete face. Wire ties, wood spreaders or through bolts are not permitted. Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil that will not stain concrete, or absorb moisture, or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Arcal Chemical Corporation Arcal-80.
    - b. Industrial Synthetics Company Synthex.
    - c. Nox-Crete Company Nox-Crete Form Coating.
    - d. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- C. Bituminous Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Size, strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.
- E. Water Stops: Rubber, minimum 1,750 psi tensile strength, minimum 50 degrees F to plus 175 degrees F working temperature range, inch wide, maximum possible lengths, ribbed profile, preformed corner sections, heat welded jointing.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify lines, levels, and centers before proceeding with formwork. Verify dimensions agree with Drawings.
- C. When formwork is placed after reinforcement resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement before proceeding, request instructions from Architect/Engineer.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Earth Forms:
  - 1. Earth forms are not permitted.
- B. Formwork General:
  - Provide top form for sloped surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical to hold shape of concrete during placement, unless it can be demonstrated that top forms can be omitted.
  - Construct forms to correct shape and dimensions, mortar-tight, braced, and of sufficient strength to maintain shape and position under imposed loads from construction operations.
  - 3. Camber forms where necessary to produce level finished soffits unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
  - 4. Carefully verify horizontal and vertical positions of forms. Correct misaligned or misplaced forms before placing concrete.
  - 5. Complete wedging and bracing before placing concrete.
- C. Forms for Smooth Finish Concrete:
  - 1. Use steel, plywood or lined board forms.
  - 2. Use clean and smooth plywood, uniform in size, and free from surface and edge damage capable of affecting resulting concrete finish.
  - 3. Use full size sheets of form lines and plywood wherever possible.
  - 4. Use care in forming and stripping wood forms to protect corners and edges.
  - 5. Level and continue horizontal joints.
- D. Framing, Studding and Bracing:
  - 1. Size framing, bracing, centering, and supporting members with sufficient strength to maintain shape and position under imposed loads from construction operations.
  - 2. Construct beam soffits of material minimum of 2 inches thick.
  - 3. Distribute bracing loads over base area on which bracing is erected.
  - 4. When placed on ground, protect against undermining, settlement or accidental impact.
- E. Erect formwork, shoring, and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- F. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.
- G. Obtain Architect/Engineer's approval before framing openings in structural members not indicated on Drawings.
- H. Install chamfer strips on external corners of beams and columns.
- I. Install void forms in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces are indicated to receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.
- D. Reuse and Coating of Forms: Thoroughly clean forms and reapply form coating before each reuse. For exposed work, do not reuse forms with damaged faces or edges. Apply form coating to forms in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Do not coat forms for concrete indicated to receive "scored finish". Apply form coatings before placing reinforcing steel.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION - INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Install formed openings for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete work.
- B. Locate and set in place items required to be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with Work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other Work.
- D. Install accessories straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Install water stops continuous without displacing reinforcement.
- F. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
- G. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

## H. Form Ties:

- 1. Use sufficient strength and sufficient quantity to prevent spreading of forms.
- 2. Place ties at least 1 inch away from finished surface of concrete.
- 3. Leave inner rods in concrete when forms are stripped.
- 4. Space form ties equidistant, symmetrical and aligned vertically and horizontally unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
- I. Arrangement: Arrange formwork to allow proper erection sequence and to permit form removal without damage to concrete.

#### J. Construction Joints:

- 1. Install surfaced pouring strip where construction joints intersect exposed surfaces to provide straight line at joints.
- 2. Just prior to subsequent concrete placement, remove strip and tighten forms to conceal shrinkage.
- 3. Show no overlapping of construction joints. Construct joints to present same appearance as butted plywood joints.
- 4. Arrange joints in continuous line straight, true and sharp.

## K. Embedded Items:

- 1. Make provisions for pipes, sleeves, anchors, inserts, reglets, anchor slots, nailers, water stops, and other features.
- 2. Do not embed wood or uncoated aluminum in concrete.
- 3. Obtain installation and setting information for embedded items furnished under other Specification sections.
- 4. Securely anchor embedded items in correct location and alignment prior to placing concrete.
- 5. Verify conduits and pipes, including those made of coated aluminum, meet requirements of ACI 318 for size and location limitations.
- L. Openings for Items Passing Through Concrete:

- Frame openings in concrete where indicated on Drawings. Establish exact locations, sizes, and other conditions required for openings and attachment of work specified under other sections.
- 2. Coordinate work to avoid cutting and patching of concrete after placement.
- 3. Perform cutting and repairing of concrete required as result of failure to provide required openings.

## M. Screeds

- Set screeds and establish levels for tops of concrete slabs and levels for finish on slabs.
- 2. Slope slabs to drain where required or as shown on Drawings.
- 3. Before depositing concrete, remove debris from space to be occupied by concrete and thoroughly wet forms. Remove freestanding water.

## N. Screed Supports:

- 1. For concrete over waterproof membranes and vapor retarder membranes, use cradle, pad or base type screed supports which will not puncture membrane.
- 2. Staking through membrane is not permitted.

## O. Cleanouts and Access Panels:

- 1. Provide removable cleanout sections or access panels at bottoms of forms to permit inspection and effective cleaning of loose dirt, debris and waste material.
- Clean forms and surfaces against which concrete is to be placed. Remove chips, saw dust and other debris. Thoroughly blow out forms with compressed air just before concrete is placed.

#### 3.5 FORM CLEANING

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
- C. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
- D. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts.

  Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

## 3.6 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads and removal has been approved by Architect/Engineer.
- B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
- C. Store removed forms in manner that surfaces to be in contact with fresh concrete will not be damaged. Discard damaged forms.
- D. Leave forms in place for minimum number of days as specified in ACI 347.

#### 3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301.

#### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

- C. Notify Architect/Engineer after placement of reinforcing steel in forms, but prior to placing concrete.
- D. Schedule concrete placement to permit formwork inspection before placing concrete.

## **SECTION 03 20 00**

## **CONCRETE REINFORCING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Reinforcing bars.
  - Welded wire fabric.
  - 3. Reinforcement accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories.
  - 2. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete.
  - 3. Section 03 35 00 Concrete Finishing: Reinforcement for concrete floor.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 2. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 530.1 Specifications for Masonry Structures.
  - 4. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A82 Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. ASTM A185 Standard Specification for Steel welded wire reinforcing plan for concrete.
  - 3. ASTM A496 Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 4. ASTM A497 Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 5. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. American Welding Society:
  - 1. AWS D1.4 Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel.
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute:
  - 1. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.
  - 2. CRSI Placing Reinforcing Bars.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate bar sizes, spacing, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel and welded wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, and supporting and spacing devices.
- C. Certificates: Submit AWS qualification certificate for welders employed on the Work.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.
  - 1. Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Prepare shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Welders: AWS qualified within previous 12 months.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- B. Coordinate with placement of formwork, formed openings and other Work.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Deformed Reinforcement: ASTM A615/A615M; 60 ksi yield strength, steel bars, unfinished.
- B. Plain Wire: ASTM A82; unfinished.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gage annealed type
- B. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, and Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions.
- C. Special Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers Adjacent to Weather Exposed Concrete Surfaces: type; size and shape to meet Project conditions.

#### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcement in accordance with CRSI Manual of Practice ACI 318 and applicable code.
- B. Form standard hooks for stirrup and tie hooks, and seismic hooks as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Form reinforcement bends with minimum diameters in accordance with ACI 318 applicable code.
- D. Fabricate column reinforcement with offset bends at reinforcement splices.
- E. Weld reinforcement in accordance with AWS D1.4.
- F. Locate reinforcement splices not indicated on Drawings, at point of minimum stress. Review location of splices with Architect/Engineer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PLACEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position beyond specified tolerance.
  - 1. Do not weld crossing reinforcement bars for assembly except as permitted by Architect/Engineer.
- B. Do not displace or damage vapor retarder.

- C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
- D. Space reinforcement bars with minimum clear spacing in accordance with ACI 318.
  - 1. Where bars are indicated in multiple layers, place upper bars directly above lower bars.
- E. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcement as follows:

Reinforcement Loca	ition	Minimum Concrete Cover	
Footings and Concrete Formed Against Earth		3 inches	
Concrete exposed to earth or weather	No. 6 bars and larger	2 inches	
	No. 5 bars and smaller	1-1/2 inches	

F. Splice reinforcing where indicated on Drawings in accordance with splicing device manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with ACI 318.
- C. Provide free access to Work and cooperate with appointed firm.
- D. Reinforcement Inspection:
  - 1. Placement Acceptance: Specified and ACI 318 material requirements and specified placement tolerances.
  - 2. Welding: Inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.1.
  - 3. Periodic Placement Inspection: Inspect for correct materials, fabrication, sizes, locations, spacing, concrete cover, and splicing.
  - 4. Weldability Inspection: Inspect for reinforcement weldability when formed from steel other than ASTM A706/A706M.
  - 5. Periodic Weld Inspection: Other welded connections.

## 3.4 SCHEDULES

A. See structural drawing and notes

## **SECTION 03 30 00**

## **CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete for the following:
  - 1. Foundation walls.
  - 2. Slabs on grade.
  - 3. Control, expansion and contraction joint devices.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories: Formwork and accessories.
- 2. Section 03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing.
- 3. Section 03 35 00 Concrete Finishing.
- 4. Section 03 39 00 Concrete Curing.
- 5. Section 07 90 00 Joint Protection.
- 6. Section 13 34 19 Metal Building System: placement of anchor bolts

## 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 2. ACI 305 Hot Weather Concreting.
  - 3. ACI 306.1 Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
  - 4. ACI 308.1 Standard Specification for Curing Concrete.
  - 5. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

#### B. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM C31/C31M Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- 2. ASTM C33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- 3. ASTM C39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- 4. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- 5. ASTM C143/C143M Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- 6. ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland cement.
- 7. ASTM C172 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- 8. ASTM C173/C173M Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- 9. ASTM C231 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- 10. ASTM C260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- 11. ASTM C494/C494M Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- 12. ASTM C595 Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements.
- 13. ASTM C618 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete.
- 14. ASTM C685/C685M Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
- 15. ASTM C1017/C1017M Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.

- 16. ASTM C1107 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink).
- 17. ASTM C1116 Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete.
- 18. ASTM D994 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
- 19. ASTM D1751 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- 20. ASTM D1752 Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
- 21. ASTM E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- 22. ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 23. ASTM E1643 Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- 24. ASTM E1745 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

## 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Vapor Retarder Permeance: Maximum 1 perm when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Procedure A.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on joint devices, attachment accessories, and admixtures.
- C. Design Data:
  - 1. Submit a separate concrete mix design for each concrete strength. Submit separate mix designs when admixtures are required for the following:
    - a. Hot and cold weather concrete work.
    - b. Air entrained concrete work.
  - 2. Identify mix ingredients and proportions, including admixtures.
  - 3. Identify chloride content of admixtures and whether or not chloride was added during manufacture.
  - 4. Submit the aggregate sieve analysis per ASTM C-117.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation procedures and interface required with adjacent Work.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Closeout Submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components concealed from view in finished construction.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Conform to ACI 305 when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Conform to ACI 306.1 when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Acquire cement and aggregate from one source for Work

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Maintain concrete temperature after installation at minimum 50 degrees F for minimum 7 days.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- B. Coordinate placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II Moderate Portland type; manufactured. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33.
  - 1. Coarse Aggregate Maximum Size: In accordance with ACI 318.
- B. Water: ACI 318; potable.

#### 2.2 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260.
- B. Chemical: Not allowed without prior written permission of the Architect. .
- C. Fly Ash, Calcined Pozzolan: Not allowed without prior written permission of the Architect.
- D. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- E. Plasticizing: Not allowed without prior written permission of the Architect.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Non-Shrink Grout: ASTM C1107, premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2,400 psi in 48 hours and 7,000 psi in 28 days.
- B. Concrete Reinforcing Fibers: ASTM C1116, high strength industrial-grade fibers specifically engineered for secondary reinforcement of concrete. Tensile strength -130 ksi; toughness 15 ksi; fiber length to be graded, 34 million/lb fiber count.

## 2.4 JOINT DEVICES AND FILLER MATERIALS

- A. Joint Filler Type A: ASTM D1751; ASTM D994; Asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt, 1/2 inch thick; tongue and groove profile. Construction Joint Devices: Integral galvanized steel or extruded plastic; 1/8 inch thick, formed to tongue and groove profile, with removable top strip exposing sealant trough, knockout holes spaced at 6 inches, ribbed steel spikes with tongue to fit top screed edge.
- B. Sealant and Primer: type, as specified in Section 07 90 00.

## 2.5 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Select proportions for concrete in accordance with ACI 318 field experience.
- B. Provide concrete to the following criteria:
  - 1. All exposed exterior slab on grade, stem wall, columns and beams.

Material and Property	Measurement
Compressive Strength (28 day)	4500 psi
Cement Type	ASTM C150
Minimum Cement	6.0 sacks per cubic yard
Glass Fiber Reinforcement (slab- on-grade as specified per plan)	1.5 pounds/cu yd
Water-Cement Ratio (maximum)	0.45 by weight (mass)
Air Content (Do not use with towel finish)	5 percent plus or minus 1 percent
Slump	3 inches plus or minus 1 inch

## 2. All footings

Material and Property	Measurement
Compressive Strength (28 day)	3500 psi
Cement Type	ASTM C150
Minimum Cement	5.75 sacks per cubic yard
Water-Cement Ratio (maximum)	0.50 by weight (mass)
Air Content (Do not use with towel finish)	5.5 percent plus or minus 1 percent
Slump	4 inches plus or minus 1 inch

## 3. All Interior slab-on-grade

Material and Property	Measurement
Compressive Strength (28 day)	4000 psi
Glass Fiber Reinforcement (slabon-grade as specified per plan)	1.5 pounds/cu yd
Cement Type	ASTM C150
Minimum Cement	5.0 sacks per cubic yard
Water-Cement Ratio (maximum)	0.45 by weight (mass)
Air Content (Do not use with towel finish)	0 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent
Slump	3 inches plus or minus 1 inch

- C. Admixtures: Include admixture types and quantities indicated in concrete mix designs only when approved by Architect/Engineer.
  - 1. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.
  - 2. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 3. Use set retarding admixtures during hot weather.
  - 4. Add air entrainment admixture to concrete mix for work exposed to freezing and thawing.
- D. Average Compressive Strength Reduction: Not permitted.
- E. Ready Mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.
- C. Verify anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with placing concrete.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent. Remove laitance, coatings, and unsound materials.
- B. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.
- C. Remove debris and ice from formwork, reinforcement, and concrete substrates.
- D. Remove water from areas receiving concrete before concrete is placed.

#### 3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Notify testing laboratory and Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of operations.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed expansion and contraction joints, and are not disturbed during concrete placement. Separate exterior slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with 1/2 inch thick joint filler.
- D. Place joint filler in floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- E. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/4 inch of finished slab surface. Conform to Section 07 90 00 for finish joint sealer requirements.
- F. Install construction joint devices in coordination with floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- G. Apply sealants in joint devices in accordance with Section 07 90 00.
- H. Deposit concrete at final position. Prevent segregation of mix.
- I. Place concrete in continuous operation for each panel or section determined by predetermined joints.
- J. Consolidate concrete.

- K. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- L. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.
- M. Do not interrupt successive placement; do not permit cold joints to occur.
- N. Place floor slabs in long strip construction with saw cut pattern indicated.
- O. Saw cut joints within 12 hours after placing. Use 3/16 inch thick blade, cut into 1/4 depth of slab thickness (maximum 1" deep).
- P. Screed floors and slabs on grade level, maintaining surface flatness of maximum 1/8 inch in 10 ft.
- Q. Slope floor to floor drains at minimum of 1/8 inch per one foot.

#### 3.4 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Provide formed vertical concrete surfaces to be left exposed with sack rubbed finish.
- B. Finish concrete floor surfaces to requirements of Section 03 35 00.
- C. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1/8 inch per foot nominal as indicated on drawings.
- D. Provide control joint or saw cut at grade break line where floor slopes to floor drain.

## 3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
  - 1. Protect concrete footings from freezing for minimum 5 days.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Cure concrete floor surfaces as specified in Section 03 39 00.

#### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with ACI 318 and applicable code.
- C. Provide free access to Work and cooperate with appointed firm.
- D. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of Work.
- E. Strength Test Samples:
  - 1. Sampling Procedures: ASTM C172.
  - 2. Cylinder Molding and Curing Procedures: ASTM C31/C31M, cylinder specimens, field cured.
  - Sample concrete and make one set of three cylinders for every 25 cu yds or less
    of each class of concrete placed and one set of three cylinders or every 100 cu
    yd thereafter.
  - 4. Make one additional cylinder during cold weather concreting, and field cure.

## F. Field Testing:

- 1. Slump Test Method: ASTM C143/C143M.
- Air Content Test Method: ASTM C173/C173M and ASTM C231.
- 3. Temperature Test Method: ASTM C1064/C1064M.

- 4. Measure slump and temperature for each compressive strength concrete sample.
- 5. Measure air content in air entrained concrete for each compressive strength concrete sample.
- G. Cylinder Compressive Strength Testing:
  - 1. Test Method: ASTM C39.
  - 2. Test Acceptance: In accordance with ACI 318.
  - 3. Test one cylinder at 7 days.
  - 4. Test two cylinders at 28 days.
  - 5. Dispose remaining cylinders when testing is not required.
- H. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.

## 3.7 PATCHING

- A. Allow Architect/Engineer to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms.
- B. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify Architect/Engineer upon discovery.
- C. Patch imperfections as directed by Architect.

#### 3.8 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by Architect/Engineer.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect/Engineer for each individual area.

## 3.9 SCHEDULE - CONCRETE TYPES AND FINISHES

A. Refer to structural drawings

## **SECTION 03 35 00**

## **CONCRETE FINISHING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Finishing concrete floors.
- B. Related Sections:
  - Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete: Prepared concrete floors ready to receive finish; control and formed expansion and contraction joints and joint devices.
  - 2. Section 03 39 00 Concrete Curing.
  - 3. Section 07 90 00 Joint Protection.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 2. ACI 302.1 Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E1155 Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and of Levelness Using the F-number System.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on concrete hardener, sealer, compatibilities, and limitations.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Closeout submittals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit data on maintenance renewal of applied coatings.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1.

#### 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years experience.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging including application instructions.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

- B. Temporary Lighting: Minimum 200 W light source, placed 8 feet above floor surface, for each 425 sq ft of floor being finished.
- C. Do not finish floors until ambient temperature reaches of minimum 50 degrees F.
- D. Ventilation: Sufficient to prevent injurious gases from temporary heat or other sources affecting concrete.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination.
- B. Coordinate the Work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dayton Superior Corp.
  - 2. L & M Construction Chemicals.
  - 3. Master Builders Inc.
  - 4. Nox-Crete Chemicals.
  - 5. Sika Corp.
  - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## 2.2 COMPOUNDS - HARDENERS AND SEALERS

- A. Chemical Hardener: liquid type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corp. Model: Conspec Tough Seal
    - b. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Sealer: liquid type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corp. Model Conspec Tough Seal
    - b. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the Work of this section.

#### 3.2 FLOOR FINISHING

- A. Finish concrete floor surfaces in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1.
- B. Steel trowel finish on surfaces receiving carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, and thin set ceramic tile.
- C. Steel trowel finish on surfaces indicated to be exposed.
- D. Broom finish on surface indicated to be exposed, with broom finish texture as selected by architect.
- E. In areas with floor drains, maintain design floor elevation at walls; slope surfaces uniformly to drains at 1/8 inch per foot nominal as indicated on Drawings.

#### 3.3 FLOOR SURFACE TREATMENT

- A. Apply liquid hardener on floor surfaces in accordance with manufacturer instructions.
- B. Apply sealer on floor surfaces in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

## 3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness For Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/8 inch in 10 ft.
- C. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/8 inch in 10 ft.
- D. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness under Carpeting: 1/8 inch in 10 ft. Correct defects in defined traffic floor by grinding or removal and replacement of defective Work. Areas requiring corrective Work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by same process.

## 3.5 SCHEDULES

- A. Refer to Room Finish Schedule for floor finishes.
- B. Exposed concrete surfaces:
  - 1. Steel trowel finish
    - a. All interior slabs on grade unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Light broom finish
    - a. All exterior slabs on grade

#### **SECTION 03 39 00**

## **CONCRETE CURING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes initial and final curing of horizontal and vertical concrete surfaces.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete.
  - 2. Section 03 35 00 Concrete Finishing.

## 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 2. ACI 302.1 Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
  - 3. ACI 308.1 Standard Specification for Curing Concrete.
  - 4. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
  - 2. ASTM C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
  - 3. ASTM C1315 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
  - 4. ASTM D2103 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on curing compounds, compatibilities, and limitations.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 or ACI 302.1 or ACI 318.
- B. Curing compound shall be compatible with concrete sealer specified in Section 03 35 00
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
  - B. Deliver curing materials in manufacturer's packaging including application instructions.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Membrane Curing Compound Type A: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dayton Superior: Conspec Conhard
    - b. L & M Construction Chemicals.
    - c. Master Builders Inc.

- d. Nox-Crete Chemicals.
- e. Sika Corp.
- f. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirement:
- B. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are ready to be cured.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION - HORIZONTAL SURFACES

- A. Cure concrete in accordance with ACI 308.1.
- B. Membrane Curing Compound: Apply curing compound in two coats with second coat applied at right angles to first.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - VERTICAL SURFACES

- A. Cure concrete in accordance with ACI 308.1.
- B. Membrane Curing Compound: Apply compound in two coats with second coat applied at right angles to first.

## 3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Protection of installed construction.
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

#### **SECTION 03 60 00**

## **GROUTING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Non-shrink cementitious grout.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 2. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials:
  - 1. ASTM C33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
  - 2. ASTM C40 Test Method for Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
  - 3. ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
  - 4. ASTM C191 Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle.
  - 5. ASTM C307 Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings.
  - 6. ASTM C531 Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
  - 7. ASTM C579 Test Method for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, monolithic Surfacings and Polymer Concretes.
  - 8. ASTM C827 Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures.
- C. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Concrete Research Division (CRD):
  - 1. CRD C621 Non-Shrink Grout.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data on grout.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's instructions for mixing, handling, surface preparation and placing epoxy type and non-shrink type grouts.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORING, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing and protecting products.
- B. Deliver grout in manufacturer's unopened containers with proper labels intact.
- C. Store in a dry shelter, protect from moisture.

#### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

B. Maintain minimum temperature of 45 degrees F before, during, and after grouting, until grout has set.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I and II.
- B. Water:
  - 1. Potable; containing no impurities, suspended particles, algae or dissolved natural salts in quantities capable of causing:
    - a. Corrosion of steel.
    - b. Volume change increasing shrinkage cracking.
    - c. Efflorescence.
    - d. Excess air entraining.

## C. Fine Aggregate:

- 1. Washed natural sand.
- 2. Gradation in accordance with ASTM C33 and represented by smooth granulometric curve within required limits.
- 3. Free from injurious amounts of organic impurities as determined by ASTM C40.

#### D. Mix:

1. Portland cement, sand and water. Do not use ferrous aggregate or staining ingredients in grout mixes.

## 2.2 RAPID CURING EPOXY GROUT

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Sika Model.
- 2. L & M Construction Chemicals Inc.
- 3. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout

- 1. Pre-mixed ready for use formulation requiring only addition of water; non-shrink, non-corrosive, non-metallic, non-gas forming, no chlorides.
- Properties: Certified to maintain initial placement volume or expand after set and meet the following minimum properties when tested in accordance with CRD-C621, for Type D non-shrink grout:

Property	Test	Time	Result
Setting Time	ASTM C191	Initial	2 hours (Approx)
		Final	3 hours (Approx)
Expansion			0.10% - 0.4% Maximum
Compressive Strength	CRD-C621	1 day	4,000 psi
		7 days	7,000 psi
		28 days	10,000 psi to 10,800 psi

#### 2.3 FORMWORK

A. Refer to Section 03 10 00 for formwork requirements.

#### 2.4 CURING

A. Prevent rapid loss of water from grout during first 48 hours by use of approved membrane curing compound or with use of wet burlap method.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify areas to receive grout.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove defective concrete, laitance, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign material from concrete surfaces by brushing, hammering, chipping or other similar means until sound, clean concrete surface is achieved.
- B. Rough concrete lightly, but not enough to interfere with placement of grout.
- C. Remove foreign materials from metal surfaces in contact with grout.
- D. Align, level and maintain final positioning of components to be grouted.
- E. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water; remove excess water, leave none standing.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - FORMWORK

- A. Construct leak-proof forms anchored and shored to withstand grout pressures.
- B. Install formwork with clearances to permit proper placement of grout.

#### 3.4 MIXING

- A. Mix and prepare non-shrink cementitious grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2400 psi in 48 hours and 7000 psi in 28 days.
- B. Mix grout components in proximity to work area and transport mixture quickly and in manner not permitting segregation of materials.

#### 3.5 PLACING GROUT

- A. Place grout material quickly and continuously.
- B. Do not use pneumatic-pressure or dry-packing methods.
- C. Apply grout from one side only to avoid entrapping air.
- D. Do not vibrate placed grout mixture, or permit placement when area is being vibrated by nearby equipment.
- E. Thoroughly compact final installation and eliminate air pockets.
- F. Do not remove leveling shims for at least 48 hours after grout has been placed.

#### 3.6 CURING

- A. Immediately after placement, protect grout from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. After grout has attained its initial set, keep damp for minimum of 3 days.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Field inspection and testing will be performed in accordance with ACI 301 ACI 318 and under provisions of Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- C. Submit proposed mix design to testing firm for review prior to commencement of Work.

D. Tests of grout components may be performed to ensure conformance with specified requirements.

**END OF DIVISION** 

## **DIVISION 5 METALS**

## **SECTION 05 50 00**

## **METAL FABRICATIONS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop fabricated metal items.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete: Execution requirements for embedded anchors and attachments for metal fabrications specified by this section in concrete.
  - 2. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating: Field applied paint finish.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
  - 2. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  - 3. ASTM A276 Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
  - 4. ASTM A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - 5. ASTM A500/A500M Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
  - 6. ASTM A501 Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
  - 7. ASTM A563 Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
  - 8. ASTM B695 Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel.
  - 9. ASTM F436 Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
  - 10. ASTM F1554 Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.
- B. American Welding Society:
  - 1. AWS A2.4 Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
  - 2. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code Steel.
- C. National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association:
  - NOMMA Guideline 1 Joint Finishes.
- D. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
  - 1. SSPC Steel Structures Painting Manual.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.0 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Finish joints in accordance with NOMMA Guideline 1.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Design under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at Project location.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept metal fabrications on site in labeled shipments. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect metal fabrications from damage by exposure to weather.

# 1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify field measurements are as indicated drawings.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Structural Shapes: STM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Plate: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33 Structural Quality.
- E. Bolts: ASTM A325; Type 1.
  - 1. Finish: Mechanically galvanized.
- F. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy hex type.
  - 1. Finish: Mechanically galvanized.
- G. Washers: ASTM F436: Type 1.
  - 1. Finish: Mechanically galvanized.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- I. Shop Primer: SSPC Paint 15, Type 1, red oxide.
- J. Touch-Up Primer: Match shop primer.

#### 2.2 STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

A. Other Structural Supports: Steel sections, shape and size as indicated on Drawings; prime paint, one coat.

#### 2.3 DOOR FRAMES

A. Door Frames: Steel channel sections, size indicated on Drawings, with jamb anchors suitable for building into masonry, attachment to concrete, and, minimum 4 anchors per jamb; prime paint, one coat

### 2.4 BOLLARDS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, 6 in diameter, length as indicated on Drawings; prime paint, one coat

- B. Concrete Fill: 3,000 psi as specified in Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete
- C. Anchors: Concealed type as indicated on Drawings

### 2.5 FABRICATED ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Steel sections, size and configuration as indicated on Drawings
- B. Exterior Locations: Prime paint, one coat

### 2.6 ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Rods: ASTM A307; Grade A
  - 1. Shape: Hooked and Straight
  - 2. Furnish with nut and washer; unfinished
- B. Epoxy Adhesive Anchors:
  - Manufacturer List:
    - a. Cobra Anchors
    - b. Hilti, Inc
    - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc
    - d. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- C. Grout: According to Section 03 60 00 Grouting
- D. Threaded Rod: As shown on the drawings or as approved by Architect

#### 2.7 ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554; Grade 55, wieldable.
  - 1. Shape: Hooked.
  - 2. Furnish with nut and washer; unfinished.

### 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

# 2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.
- C. Prime paint items with two coats except where galvanizing is specified.
- D. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M; hot dip galvanize after fabrication.
- E. Chrome Plating: ASTM B177, weight, nickel-chromium alloy, polished finish.

#### 2.10 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive Work.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal and aluminum where site welding is required.
- B. Supply steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates to appropriate sections.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Make provisions for erection stresses. Install temporary bracing to maintain alignment, until permanent bracing and attachments are installed.
- C. Field weld components indicated on Drawings.
- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- E. Obtain approval of Architect/Engineer prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, touch up welds, abrasions, and damaged finishes with prime paint or galvanizing repair paint to match shop finishes.

#### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story or for every 12 ft in height whichever is greater, non-cumulative.
- C. Maximum Offset From Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- D. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Welding: Inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.1.

### **END OF DIVISION**

### **DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

# **SECTION 07 21 13**

# **BOARD INSULATION**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes rigid board insulation at perimeter foundation wall.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 25 00 Weather: Air seal materials to adjacent insulation.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C578 Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
  - 2. ASTM D2842 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
  - 3. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on product characteristics, performance criteria, limitations, adhesives.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Insulation Installed in Concealed Locations Surface Burning Characteristics:
  - 1. Foam Plastic Insulation: Maximum 75/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84

# 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 BOARD INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. DiversiFoam Products Extruded-Polystyrene Insulation.
  - 2. Dow Chemical Extruded-Polystyrene Insulation.
  - 3. Tenneco Foam Products Extruded-Polystyrene Insulation.
  - 4. UC Industries/Owens Corning Extruded-Polystyrene Insulation.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Insulation: ASTM C578 Type VI; cellular type, conforming to the following:
  - 1. Board Density: 1.8 lb/cu ft.
  - 2. Board Size: 48 x 96 or 24 x 96 inch.
  - 3. Board Thickness: 2 inches.
  - 4. Thermal Resistance: R of 5.0.
  - 5. Water Absorption: In accordance with ASTM D2842: 0.3 percent by volume maximum.
  - 6. Compressive Strength: Minimum 25 psi.
  - 7. Board Edges: Square

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation boards are dry and ready to receive insulation and adhesive.
- C. Verify substrate surface is flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, and materials or substances affecting adhesive bond.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Apply adhesive in three continuous beads per board length to full bed 1/8 inch thick.
- B. Install boards on foundation wall perimeter, vertically or horizontally.
  - 1. Place boards in method to maximize contact bedding.
  - 2. Stagger side end joints.
  - Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions.
- C. Cut and fit insulation tight to protrusions or interruptions to insulation plane.

# 3.3 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Protection of installed construction.
- B. Do not permit damage to insulation prior to covering.

### **SECTION 07 21 30**

### PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pre-Engineered Building Insulation.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 13 34 19 – Metal Building Systems

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

### A. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 2. ASTM E 96 Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials in Sheet Form (Procedure B).
- 3. ASTM C 665 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- 4. ASTM C 1136 Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
- B. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

#### 1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials of This Section: Provide continuity of thermal barrier at building enclosure elements.
- B. Insulating system shall have a continuous vapor barrier inside of building purlins, girts, and insulation to provide complete isolation from inside conditioned air.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of connections and attachments, general details, anchorages and method of anchorage and installation.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square or long, representing actual products required for this project.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures: Closeout submittals.

### 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing product systems specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store products indoors and protect from moisture, construction traffic, and damage.

# 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site
- B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Warranties.
- B. Furnish ten-year limited year manufacturer's material warranty.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.1 INSULATION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. HIGH-R, Inc., Banded Solution
  - Thermal Design, Inc., Simple Saver System.
  - 3. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System consists of Batt Insulation, Roof Insulation, Wall Insulation, Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric, Thermal Breaks, Straps, and other devices and components in insulation system as follows:
  - 1. Batt Insulation: ASTM C 991 Type 1; preformed formaldehyde-free glass fiber batt conforming to the following:
    - a. Batt Size: Equal to purlin/girt spacing by manufacturer's standard lengths.
    - b. Facing: Liner Fabric

#### 2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Roof Insulation: Formaldehyde-free fiberglass batt or fiberglass blanket complying with ASTM C 991 Type 1 and ASTM E 84 with a thermal resistance and thickness as follows:
  - 1. Minimum R- Value: R-30; 9-1/2 inches
- B. Wall Insulation: Formaldehyde-free fiberglass blanket or batt complying with ASTM C 991 Type 1, ASTM E 136 and ASTM E 84 with a thermal resistance and thickness as follows:
  - 1. Minimum R- Value: R-25; 8 inches.
- C. Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric: Syseal® type woven, reinforced, high-density polyethylene yarns coated on both sides with a continuous white or colored polyethylene coatings, as follows:
  - 1. Product complies with ASTM C 1136, Types I through Type VI.
  - 2. Perm rating: 0.02 for fabric and for seams in accordance with ASTM E 96.
  - 3. Flame/Smoke Properties:25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84.
  - 4. Self-extinguishes with field test using matches or butane lighter.
  - 5. Ultra violet radiation inhibitor to minimum UVMAX® rating of 8.
  - 6. Size and seaming: Manufactured in large custom pieces by extrusion welding from roll goods, and fabricated to substantially fit defined building area with minimum practicable job site sealing.
  - 7. Provide with factory triple, extrusion welded seams. Stapled seams or heatmelted seams are not acceptable due to degradation of fabric.
  - 8. Factory-folded to allow for rapid installation.
  - 9. Color: White.
  - 10. Vapor Barrier Lap Sealant: Solvent-based, Simple Saver polyethylene fabric adhesive.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape: Double-sided sealant tape 3/4 inch wide by 1/32 inch thick.
- E. Vapor Barrier Patch Tape: Single-sided, adhesive backed sealant tape 3 inches wide made from same material as Syseal® type liner fabric.
- F. Thermal Breaks:
  - 1. 3/16 inch thick by 3 inch wide white, closed-cell polyethylene foam with preapplied adhesive film and peel-off backing.
  - 2. Polystyrene Snap-R snap-on thermal blocks.
- G. Straps:
  - 1. 100 KSI minimum yield tempered, high-tensile-strength steel.
  - 2. Size: Not less than 0.020 inch thick by 1 inch by continuous length.
  - 3. Galvanized, primed, and painted to match specified finish color on the exposed side.
  - 4. Color: White.

#### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
  - a. For light gage steel: #12 by 3/4 (19 mm) inch plated Tek 2 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
  - b. For heavy gage steel: #12 by 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) plated Tek 4 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
- B. Wall Insulation Hangers: Preformed rigid hangers, 32 inch long galvanized steel strips with barbed arrows every 8 inches along its length.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify that building structure including all bracing and any concealed building systems are completed and approved prior to installing liner system and insulation in the structure.
- C. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
- D. If conditions are the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install pre-engineered building insulation system in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and the approved shop drawings.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Install in exterior spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- E. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of the sealed liner fabric and around mechanical and electrical services within plane of insulation.

#### 3.3 ROOF INSULATION INSTALLATION

### A. Straps:

- 1. Cut straps to length and install in the pattern and spacings indicated on shop drawings.
- 2. Tension straps to required value.

### B. Vapor Barrier Fabric:

- 1. Install vapor barrier fabric in large one-piece custom fabricated pieces to substantially fit defined building areas with minimum practicable job site sealing.
- 2. Position pre-folded fabric on the strap platform along one eave purlin.
- 3. Clamp the two bottom corners at the eave and also centered on the bay.
- 4. Pull the other end of the pleat-folded fabric across the building width on the strap platform, pausing only at the ridge to fasten the straps and fabric in position where plane of roof changes and to release temporary fasteners on the opposite ridge purlins.
- Once positioned, install fasteners from the bottom side at each strap/purlins intersection.
- 6. Trim edges and seal along the rafters.
- 7. All seams must be completely sealed and stapled seams not acceptable.

#### C. Insulation:

- Unpack, and shake to a thickness exceeding the specified thickness.
- 2. Ensure that cavities are filled completely with insulation.
- 3. Place on the vapor barrier liner fabric without voids or gaps.
- 4. Place top layer of insulation over and perpendicular to the purlins without voids or gaps, as roof sheathing is applied.
- 5. Place thermal block on top of purlins or bottom of purlins for retrofit work, if no other thermal break exists.
- 6. Place insulation between purlins at the required thickness for the R-value specified.

D. Seal vapor barrier fabric to the wall fabric and elsewhere as required to provide a continuous vapor barrier.

#### 3.4 WALL INSULATION INSTALLATION

### A. Insulation:

- 2. Install thermal break to exterior surface of girts as wall sheathing is applied.
- 3. (Optional) Install self-sticking foam thermal break to interior surface of girts prior to installation of insulation.
- 4. Position and secure hangers to girts on the inside face of the wall sheathing.
- 5. Cut insulation to required lengths to fit vertically between girts.
- 6. Fluff the insulation to the full-specified thickness.
- 7. Neatly position in place and secure to hangers.
- 8. Ensure that cavities are filled completely with insulation.

# B. Vapor Barrier Fabric:

- 1. Install vapor barrier fabric in large one-piece custom fabricated pieces to substantially fit defined building areas with minimum practicable job site sealing.
- 2. Apply the vapor barrier fabric by clamping it in position over eave strap and installing fasteners through the eave strap into each roof strap, permanently clamping the wall fabric between them.
- 3. Once in position, draw the vapor barrier fabric down over the column flanges to the base angle and install vertical straps along each column and 5 feet 0 inches on center, maximum, fastening to each girt to retain system permanently in place.
- 4. All seams must be completely sealed and stapled seams not acceptable.
- C. Seal wall fabric to the roof fabric, to the base angle and up the columns to provide a continuous vapor barrier.

#### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Progress cleaning.
- B. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Final cleaning.
- C. Clean dirt or exposed sealant from the exposed vapor barrier fabric.
- D. Remove scraps and debris from the site.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Protection of installed construction.
- B. Protect system products until completion of installation.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before completion of insulation system installation.

# 3.7 SCHEDULE

A. Roof Insulation: R-30.

B. Wall Insulation: R-25.

## **SECTION 07 62 00**

## **SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Flashings and counterflashings
  - 2. Fabricated sheet metal items
  - 3. Reglets and accessories

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 07 90 00 Joint Protection
- 2. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating: Field painting

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
  - 2. AAMA 2603 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
  - 3. AAMA 2604 Voluntary specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
  - 4. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

#### B. ASTM International:

- ASTM A625/A625M Standard Specification for Tin Mill Products, Black Plate, Single Reduced
- 2. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- 3. ASTM A755/A755M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Pre-painted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
- 4. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- 5. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and
- 6. ASTM B749 Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products
- 7. ASTM D226 Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
- 8. ASTM D4586 Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

### C. FM Global:

- 1. FM DS 1-28 Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement.
- 2. FM 4435 Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- 3. FM 4470 Approval Standard for Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-Up Roof (BUR) and Liquid Applied roof Assemblies for use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roofs Deck Construction

# D. Federal Specification Unit:

1. FS TT-C-494 - Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent Type, Acid Resistant ITD D4 Sublett Equipment Building 07 62 00 - 1

- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
  - SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

### 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet Metal Flashings: Conform to the following criteria of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual"
- B. Gutter and Downspout Components: Conform to SMACNA Manual for sizing components for rainfall intensity determined by storm occurrence of 1 in 5 years

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details
- C. Product Data: Submit data on manufactured components metal types, finishes, and characteristics
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Submit two samples illustrating metal finish color

### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Fabricator and Installer: Company specializing in sheet metal work with minimum three years documented experience

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation1. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage
- C. Prevent contact with materials causing discoloration or staining

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- B. Coordinate with Work for installing recessed flashing reglets

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel sheet, G90 zinc coating; 0.024 inch thick steel
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A755/A755M; structural steel sheet, G90 zinc coating; 0.024 inch thick core steel, shop pre-coated with silicone polyester or two coat fluoropolymer top coat; color as selected from manufacturer's standard color as selected

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same material and finish as flashing metal, with soft neoprene washers
- B. Primer: Zinc molybdate or type

- C. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd or FS TT-C-494, Bituminous
- D. Sealant: Compatible with flashing and metal trim materials
- E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I
- F. Reglets: Recessed type, galvanized steel or rigid extruded PVC; face and ends covered with plastic tape
- G. Solder: ASTM B32; type suitable for application and material being soldered

#### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections shape indicated on Drawings, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects
- B. Fabricate cleats of same material as sheet metal, interlocking with sheet
- C. Form pieces in longest possible lengths
- D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners
- E. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated
  - 1. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams
- F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant
- G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip
- H. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing
- I. Return and brake edges
- J. Seal metal joints

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located
- C. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation
- B. Install surface mounted reglets to lines and levels indicated on Drawings
  - 1. Seal top of reglets with sealant
- C. Paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit
  - 1. Secure in place with lead or plastic wedges
  - 2. Seal flashings into reglets with sealant
- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners

- 1. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings
- D. Fit flashings tight in place
  - 1. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles
- E. Seal metal joints watertight

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing
- B. Inspection will involve surveillance of Work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements

### **SECTION 07 71 00**

### **ROOF SPECIALTIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes copings
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM D4586 Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
- B. National Roofing Contractors Association:
  - 1. NRCA The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual
- C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
  - 1. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work
- C. Product Data: Submit data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA or NRCA details

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Warranties.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for roof finish

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Copings: metal compatible with roofing materials, shaped as indicated on Drawings
  - 1. Include cover plates to conceal and weather seal joints and attachment flanges

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with installation of system; non-staining, non-skinning, non-shrinking, and non-sagging; color as selected
- B. Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I or II, cutback asphalt type

### 2.3 FINISHES

A. Pre-Coated Galvanized Steel: Color as selected

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting Work of this section are in place and positioned correctly

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conform to SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual or NRCA Waterproofing Manual drawing details
- B. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings
- C. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with Work of this section to ensure water tightness
- D. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets

#### **SECTION 07 71 23**

# MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pre-finished galvanized steel, pre-finished aluminum, gutters and downspouts to match existing.
  - 1. Provide precast concrete splash pads and downspout boots or shoes.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
  - 2. Section 07 90 00 Joint Protection.

# 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
  - 2. AAMA 2603 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
  - AAMA 2604 Voluntary specification, Performance Requirements and Test
     Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
  - 4. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
- B. ASTM International:
  - ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 2. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
  - 3. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- C. Federal Specification Unit:
  - 1. FS TT-C-494 Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent Type, Acid Resistant.
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
  - 1. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

### 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to SMACNA Manual for sizing components for rainfall intensity determined by storm occurrence of 1 in 5 years.
- B. Conform to applicable code for size and method of rain water discharge.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, configurations, jointing methods, fastening methods, locations, and installation details.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on manufactured components, materials, and finishes.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA Manual or CDA Handbook.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope to drain.
- C. Prevent contact with materials during storage capable of causing discoloration, staining, or damage.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination.
- B. Coordinate Work with downspout discharge pipe inlet.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Warranties.
- B. Furnish manufacturer warranty for gutter and downspout finishes.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Product Description:
  - 1. Gutters: Sheet metal; Rectangular style profile.
  - 2. Downspouts: Sheet metal; Rectangular profile.
  - 3. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 zinc coating; 24 gage core steel, shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Pre-Finished Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for specified finish; 0.032 inch thick; plain stucco embossed finish shop pre-coated with modified silicone coating; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
  - 1. Anchoring Devices: In accordance with CDA or SMACNA requirements.
  - 2. Gutter Supports: Brackets or Straps.
  - 3. Downspout Supports: Bracket s or Straps.
- B. Fasteners: Same material and finish as gutters and downspouts.
- C. Primer: Zinc molybdate or Galvanized iron type.
- D. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and sizes indicated.
- B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.
- C. Form sections to shape indicated on Drawings, square, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.
- D. Hem exposed edges of metal.
- E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

### 2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Modified silicone polyester coating: Baked enamel system conforming to AAMA 2603.
- B. Primer Coat: Finish concealed side of metal sheets with primer compatible with finish system, as recommended by finish system manufacturer.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify surfaces are ready to receive gutters and downspouts.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Paint concealed metal surfaces and surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals with protective backing paint to minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Metal: Join lengths with seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts and accessories.
- B. Slope gutters 1/8 inch per foot minimum.
- C. Connect downspouts to downspout boots or shoes at 6 inches above grade. Seal connection watertight.
- D. Set splash pads under downspouts. Secure in place.

# **SECTION 07 90 00**

# **JOINT PROTECTION**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sealants and joint backing, precompressed foam sealers, hollow gaskets, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 08 80 00 Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C834 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
  - 2. ASTM C919 Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
  - 3. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 4. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - 5. ASTM D1056 Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
  - 6. ASTM D1667 Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam).
  - 7. ASTM D2628 Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.

### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

# 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination.
- B. Coordinate Work with sections referencing this section.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 JOINT SEALERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dow Corning Corp.
  - 2. GE Silicones.
  - 3. Pecora Corp.
  - 4. Sika Corp.
  - 5. Tremco Sealants & Waterproofing.
  - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements Not Permitted.
- B. Products Description:
  - High Performance General Purpose Exterior (Non-traffic) Sealant: Silicone, Polyurethane, or Polysulfide; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single or multi- component.
    - a. Color: Colors as selected.
    - b. Applications: Use for:
      - 1) Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      - 2) Joints between concrete and other materials.
      - 3) Joints between metal frames and other materials.
    - c. Other exterior non-traffic joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
  - 2. Exterior Foam Expansion Joint Sealer: Pre-compressed foam sealer; Polyurethane with water-repellent
    - a. Color: Face color as selected.
    - b. Size: As required to provide weathertight and watertight seal when installed.
    - c. Applications: Use for exterior wall expansion joints
  - 3. Exterior Compressible Gasket Expansion Joint Sealer: ASTM D2628, hollow neoprene (polychloroprene) compression gasket.
    - a. Color: Black color.
    - b. Size and Shape: As indicated on Drawings.
    - c. Applications: Use for exterior wall expansion joints.
  - 4. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, non-drying, non-skinning, non-curing.
    - a. Applications: Use for concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work and concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.
  - 5. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, single component, paintable.
    - a. Color: Colors as selected.
    - b. Applications: Use for interior wall and ceiling control joints, joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces, and other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
    - c. Interior Sealants and Sealant Primers: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.
  - 6. Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
    - Applications: Use for joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces, and joints between kitchen and toilet room counter tops and wall surfaces.
    - b. Interior Sealants and Sealant Primers: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
  - 1. Interior Sealants and Sealant Primers: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant

- manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D1056, sponge or expanded rubber; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- C. Verify joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter impairing adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- B. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

### 3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Protection of installed construction.
- Protect sealants until cured.

#### END OF DIVISION

### **DIVISION 08 OPENINGS**

### **SECTION 08 12 14**

# **STANDARD STEEL FRAMES**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire rated non-rated steel frames.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 08 13 14 Standard Steel Doors.
  - 2. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware: Hardware, silencers, and weatherstripping.
  - 3. Section 08 80 00 Glazing.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. ANSI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors, Fire Windows.
  - 2. NFPA 105 Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and other Opening Protectives.
  - 3. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 10B Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - 2. UL 10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - 3. UL 1784 Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate frame elevations, reinforcement, anchor types and spacing, location of cut-outs for hardware, and finish.
- C. Product Data: Submit frame configuration and finishes.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI A250.8.
- B. Fire Rated Frame Construction: Conform to NFPA 252.
- C. Installed Fire Rated Frame Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire rated class same as fire door.
  - 1. Air Leakage: Maximum 3.0 cfm/sf of door opening with 0.10 inch water gage pressure differential.
- D. Attach label from agency approved by authority having jurisdiction to identify each fire rated door frame.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Accept frames on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Break seal on-site to permit ventilation.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- B. Coordinate Work with frame opening construction, door, and hardware installation.
- C. Sequence installation to accommodate required door hardware electric wire connections.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
  - 2. Ceco Door Products Model.
  - 3. Republic Builders Products.
  - 4. Steelcraft.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirement.
- B. Product Description: Standard shop fabricated steel frames, fire rated and non-rated types.
  - 1. Frames: To suit ANSI A250.8 Grade and Model of door specified in Section 08 13 14.
  - 2. Exterior Frames:
    - a. Level 3 for Door Models 1, nominal 16 gage/0.053 inch thick material, base metal thickness.
  - 3. Interior Frames:
    - a. Level 3 for Door Models 1, nominal 16 gage/0.053 inch thick material, base metal thickness.

# 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bituminous Coating: Non-asbestos fibered asphalt emulsion.
- B. Primer: ANSI A250.10 rust inhibitive type.
- C. Silencers: Resilient rubber set in steel fitted into drilled hole.
- D. Weatherstripping: Specified in Section 08 71 00.

# 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate frames as welded unit for gypsum board slip on type, except for exterior.
- B. Fabricate frames with hardware reinforcement plates welded in place.

- C. Reinforce frames wider than 48 inches with roll formed steel channels fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
- D. Prepare frames for silencers. Provide three single silencers for single doors on strike side. Provide two single silencers on frame head at double doors without mullions.
- E. Attach fire rated label to each fire rated frame.

#### 2.4 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Steel Sheet: Galvanized to ASTM A653/A653M A60.
- B. Primer: Baked.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution.
- B. Verify opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install frames in accordance with ANSI A250.8.
- B. Coordinate with gypsum board wall construction for anchor placement.
- C. Coordinate installation of glass and glazing specified in Section 08 80 00.
- D. Coordinate installation of frames with installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 and doors in Section 08 13 14.

# 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

# 3.4 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door Schedule.

# **SECTION 08 13 14**

### STANDARD STEEL DOORS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes non-rated and thermally insulated steel doors.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 08 12 14 Standard Steel Frames.
  - 2. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.
  - 3. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating: Field painting of doors.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. ANSI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- B. ASTM International:
  - ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 2. ASTM C1363 Standard Test Method for the Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
- C. Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. HMMA 810 Hollow Metal Doors.
- D. Steel Door Institute:
  - 1. SDI 108 Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate door elevations, internal reinforcement, closure method, and cut-outs for glazing, and finishes.
- C. Product Data: Submit door configurations, location of cut-outs for hardware reinforcement.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special installation instructions.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ANSI A250.8.
- B. NFPA 252; with neutral pressure level at 40 inches maximum above sill at 5 minutes into tesAir Leakage: Maximum 3.0 cfm/sf of door opening with 0.10 inch water gage pressure differential.

### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- B. Coordinate Work with door opening construction, door frame, and door hardware installation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
  - 2. Ceco Door Products.
  - 3. Republic Builders Products.
  - 4. Steelcraft.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

### B. Product Description:

- 1. Exterior Doors (Insulated): ANSI A250.8, SDI 108, 1-3/4 inch thick.
  - a. Level 3 Extra heavy Duty, Model 1, full flush design.

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Face: Steel sheet in accordance with ANSI A250. SDI 108.
- B. End Closure: Channel, 0.04 inches thick, flush.
- C. Core:
  - 1. Exterior doors: polyurethane and vertical steel stiffeners.
- D. Thermal Insulated Door: Total insulation R-Value of 14, measured in accordance with ASTM C1363.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Astragals for Double Doors: Steel, T shaped, specifically for double doors.
- B. Primer: ANSI A250.10 rust inhibitive type.

# 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate doors with hardware reinforcement welded in place.
- B. Attach astragal to one leaf of pairs of doors.

#### 2.5 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Steel Sheet: Galvanized to ASTM A653/A653M A60.
- B. Primer: Baked.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with ANSI A250.8.
- B. Install door louvers, plumb and level.
- C. Coordinate installation of glass and glazing specified in Section 08 80 00.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames specified in Section 08 12 14 and hardware specified in Section 08 71 00.
- E. Touch-up damaged shop finishes.

# 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Starting and adjusting.
- B. Adjust door for smooth and balanced door movement.

### 3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door Schedule.

### **SECTION 08 36 13**

## **SECTIONAL DOORS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electric overhead sectional door and operating hardware,

### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 2. ASTM A924/A924M Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 3. ASTM E330 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- B. Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association International:
  - 1. DASMA 102 Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors.
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators.
- D. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 255 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 723 Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Panels: Flush steel, insulated.
- B. Lift Type: Standard lift operating style with lift clearance track and hardware.
- C. Operation: Electric.
- D. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand loads caused by pressure and suction of wind acting normal to plane of wall to design pressure of 20 lb/sq ft.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.
- C. Product Data: Submit component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Closeout submittals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Include electrical control adjustment recommendations.

2. Include data for motor and transmission, shaft and gearing, lubrication frequency, periodic adjustments required, and spare part sources.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with DASMA 102, Application Type Commercial.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., as suitable for purpose specified.
- C. Surface Burning Characteristics:
  - 1. Foam Insulation: Maximum 75/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with NFPA 255 UL 723.

### 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Warranties.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for electric operating equipment.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Raynor Garage Door.
  - 2. American Garage Door Supply Inc.
  - Overhead Door.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Steel overhead sectional doors, electric operation, stock configuration and hardware.
  - 1. Door Nominal Thickness: 3 inches thick or minimum R-16 panel.

#### 2.2 DOOR OPERATOR

- A. Provide doors designed for manual and electric motor operation.
- B. Manufacturer Product Designation:
  - 1. Raynor Control Hoist 2.0 Optima:
  - 2. Type: Jackshaft with chain hoist.
  - 3. Motor Horsepower Rating: Continuous HP as determined by manufacturer for size of door.
  - 4. Electrical Requirements: 115 Volt Single Phase.
  - 5. Duty Cycle: 30 cycles/hour.
  - 6. Door to operate without power using chain hoist.
  - 7. Control Wiring: 24 volt control with provisions for connection of safety edge to reverse and external radio control hook-up. Three button momentary contact "open-close-stop".
- C. Wire Doors to open independently and together.

#### 2.3 DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Material: Steel sandwich construction, 3 inches (76.2 mm) thick, roll from commercial quality, hot-dipped galvanized steel ASTM A 924 and ASTM 653. Exterior and interior section skins to be constructed of 25 gauge steel (0.017 inch minimum thickness) embossed stucco texture, mechanically interlocked and pressure bonded to a 2-7/8 inches (73 mm) thick, extruded polystyrene closed cell foam core. Hinge reinforcement plates shall be of 14 gauge edge plates and 16 gauge center plates, located within section interior at every hinge location. End stiles to be 14 gauge, separated from the exterior skin by a vinyl thermal break.
- B. Mounting: Sections mounted in door opening using Lap Jamb Angel Mounting: section overlap door jambs by 1 inch (25 mm) on each side of door opening Between-Jamb Bracket Mounting: sections mounted between door jambs, seal against perimeter seal installed along vertical and top horizontal edges of jambs.
- C. Insulation: Extruded polystyrene closed cell foam core, R-value of 16.0 and U-valve of 0.062.
- D. Seals: Interior and exterior skins to be separated by continuous dual durometer vinyl seal held in place by mechanical interlock to form thermal break and complete weatherseal along section joint. Top of door to be provided with EPDM rubber sealing strip. Bottom of door to have flexible U-shape vinyl seal retained in aluminum rail.
- E. Trussing: Floors designed to withstand specified windload. Deflection of door in horizontal position to be maximum of 1/120<sup>th</sup> of door width.
- F. Color: Exterior skin to have two coats of paint, one primer coat and one finish coat. Color as selected by architect from manufacturer full range of colors.
- G. Windows: Locations to comply with door elevation drawings. 36 inches by 14 inches full view (square –edge) window encased in an extruded PVC frame where shown on drawings.
- H. Glazing: Windows to be provided with 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick insulated glazing units as follows:
  - 1. Acrylic consisting of two panes of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick acrylic Plexiglass.

#### 2.4 TRACK

- A. Material: Hot-dipped galvanized steel (ASTM A-653), fully adjustable for adequate sealing of door to jamb or weatherseal.
- B. Configuration Type: Lift-Standard
- C. Size: 3 inches.
- D. Mounting: Floor-to-Shaft Angle-Mount consisting of continuous angle extending from the floor, past header, completely up to door shaft for use with steel, wood, or masonry jambs. Continuous angle size not less than 2-5/16 inches by 5 inches x 3/32 inch on 2-inch track.
- E. Finishing: White, powder coat.

#### 2.5 COUNTERBALANCE SYSTEM

A. Type: Provided with aircraft-type, galvanized steel lifting cables with minimum safety factor of 5. Torsion Springs consisting of heavy-duty oil-tempered wire torsion springs on a continuous ball-bearing cross-header shaft, Weight Counterbalance for lift clearance and vertical lift type configurations.

### 2.6 HARDWARE

A. Hinges and Brackets: Fabricated from galvanized steel.

- B. Track Rollers: 3 inches diameter consistent with track size, with hardened steel ball bearings.
- C. Perimeter Seal: Provide complete weather stripping systems to reduce air infiltration. Weather stripping shall be replaceable without removal of track, mounting hardware, or door hardware. For bracket mounted doors provide climate seal or vinyl seal with aluminum retainer.
- D. Locks: Furnish door system with exterior lock key to building keying system.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.
- C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor retarder seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- B. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- C. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- E. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07 90 00.
- F. Install perimeter weatherstripping.

#### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.
- D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from 10 ft straight edge.
- E. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Starting and adjusting.
- B. Adjust door assembly to smooth operation and in full contact with weatherstripping.

### 3.6 CLEANING

A. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures: Final cleaning.

- B. Clean doors, frames and glass.
- C. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

# 3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Protection of installed construction.
- B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

### **SECTION 08 71 00**

# **DOOR HARDWARE**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hardware for wood and steel doors.
  - 1. Provide door gaskets, including weatherstripping and seals, and thresholds.
- B. Related Sections:
  - Section 08 13 14 Standard Steel Doors.

### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. ANSI A156.1 Butts and Hinges.
  - 2. ANSI A156.2 Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
  - 3. ANSI A156.3 Exit Devices.
  - ANSI A156.4 Door Controls Closures.
  - 5. ANSI A156.5 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
  - 6. ANSI A156.6 Architectural Door Trim.
  - 7. ANSI A156.7 Template Hinge Dimensions.
  - 8. ANSI A156.12 Interconnected Locks and Latches.
  - 9. ANSI A156.16 Auxiliary Hardware.
  - 10. ANSI A156.18 Materials and Finishes.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. BHMA Directory of Certified Products.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate locations and mounting heights of each type of hardware, schedules, and catalog cuts.

# 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Closeout submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of installed cylinders and their master key code.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- D. Keys: Deliver with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with the following requirements:
  - 1. ANSI A156 series.
  - NFPA 80.
  - 3. UL 305.
- B. Furnish hardware marked and listed in BHMA Directory of Certified Products.

#### 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Hardware Supplier: Company specializing in supplying commercial door hardware with minimum three years documented experience. Approved by primary hardware manufacturer Hardware Supplier Personnel: Employ Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) qualified person to assist in work of this section.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Package hardware items individually with necessary fasteners, instructions, and installation templates, when necessary; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.

# 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- B. Coordinate Work with other directly affected sections involving manufacture or fabrication of internal reinforcement for door hardware and recessed items.
  - 1. Provide templates or actual hardware as required to ensure proper preparation of doors and frames.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Warranties.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for locksets and door closers.

#### 1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data.
- B. Furnish special wrenches and tools applicable for each different and for each special hardware component.
- C. Furnish maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer.

### 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data
- B. Furnish two extra key for each master keyed group.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Hinge Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hager Companies.
  - 2. McKenney.
  - 3. Stanley Hardware.
  - 4. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Lockset, Latch Set, and Cylinder Manufacturers:
  - 1. Best Access Systems.
  - 2. Hager Companies.
  - 3. Sargent Manufacturing Company.
  - 4. Schlage Lock Co.

- 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Exit Device Manufacturers:
  - Hager Companies.
  - 2. Sargent Manufacturing Company.
  - 3. Von Duprin, Inc.
  - 4. Yale Commercial Locks and Hardware.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Cylinder Manufacturers:
  - Best Access Systems.
  - Hager Companies.
  - 3. Sargent Manufacturing Company.
  - 4. Schlage Lock Co.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Controlled Access
  - 1. Best Access Systems: EZ Series
  - 2. No substitutions permitted
- F. Closers Manufacturers:
  - 1. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware, Inc.
  - 2. Hager Companies
  - 3. LCN Closers.
  - Norton Door Control.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- G. Push/Pulls, Manual and Automatic Bolts, Protection Plates, Gaskets, Thresholds, and Trim Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hager Companies.
  - 2. Ives Commercial Hardware.
  - 3. National Guard Products.
  - 4. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
  - 5. Zero International, Inc.
  - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. General Hardware Requirements: Where not specifically indicated, comply with applicable ANSI A156 standard for type of hardware required. Furnish each type of hardware with accessories as required for applications indicated and for complete, finished, operational doors.
  - 1. Templates: Furnish templates or physical hardware items to door and frame manufacturers sufficiently in advance to avoid delay in Work.
  - 2. Reinforcing Units: Furnished by door and frame manufacturers; coordinated by hardware supplier or hardware manufacturer.
  - 3. Fasteners: Furnish as recommended by hardware manufacturer and as required to secure hardware.
    - a. Finish: Match hardware item being fastened.
- B. Hinges: ANSI A156.1, full mortise type complying with following general requirements unless otherwise scheduled.
  - 1. Widths: Sufficient to clear trim projection when door swings 180 degrees.
  - 2. Number: Furnish minimum three hinges to 90 inches high, four hinges to 120 inches high for each door leaf.
    - a. Fire Rated Doors to 86 inches High: Minimum three hinges.
    - b. Doors over 40 inches Wide: Extra heavy weight ball or oilite bearing hinges.
    - c. Doors 1-3/4 inch Thick: 4 inch size.

- d. Doors 2 inch Thick: 5 inch extra heavy weight ball or oilite bearing.
- e. Doors over 48 inches Wide: 5 inch extra heavy weight ball or oilite bearing.
- 3. Pins: Furnish nonferrous hinges with non-removable pins (NRP) at exterior and locked out swinging doors, non-rising pins at interior doors.
- 4. Tips: Flat button tips with matching plug.
- C. Locksets: Furnish locksets compatible with specified cylinders. Typical 2-3/4 inch backset. Furnish standard strikes with extended lips to protect trim from being marred by latch bolt verify type of cutouts provided in metal frames.
  - 1. Cores: 7 pin IC
- D. Key Pad Access Control Devices: Furnish fully operational exit rim and cylindrical key pad locks.
  - 1. Best Access: EZ Series
    - a. Variable pin length 3-6 digits
    - b. Keying 7 pin IC
    - c. Maximum 50 users
    - d. Programming performed through key pad
- E. Latch Sets: Match locksets. Typical 2-3/4 inch backset. Furnish standard strikes with extended lips to protect trim from being marred by latch bolt verify type of cutouts provided in metal frames.
- F. Exit Devices: ANSI A156.3, Grade 1 rim type, with cross bar, unless otherwise indicated. Furnish standard strikes with extended lips to protect trim from being marred by latch bolt verify type of cutouts provided in metal frames,
  - 1. Types: Suitable for doors requiring exit devices.
- G. Cylinders: ANSI A156.5, Grade 1, interchangeable core type cylinders.
  - 1. Keying: 7 Pin IC.
  - 2. Include construction keying.
  - 3. Keys: Nickel silver. Stamp keys with "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
  - 4. Supply keys in the following minimum quantities:
    - a. 5 master keys.
    - b. 3 grand master keys.
    - c. 3 great grand master keys.
    - d. 3 construction keys.
    - e. 3 control keys and 3 extra cylinder cores.
    - f. 2 change keys for each lock.
- H. Closers: ANSI A156.4 modern type with cover, surface mounted closers; full rack and pinion type with steel spring and non-freezing hydraulic fluid; closers required for fire rated doors unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Adjustability: Furnish controls for regulating closing, latching, speeds, and back checking.
  - 2. Arms: Type to suit individual condition; parallel-arm closers at reverse bevel doors and where doors swing full 180 degrees.
  - 3. Location: Mount closers on inside of exterior doors, room side of interior doors typical; mount on pull side of other doors.
  - 4. Operating Pressure: Maximum operating pressure as follows.
    - a. Interior Doors: Maximum 5 pounds.
    - b. Exterior Doors: Maximum 8.5 pound.
    - c. Fire Rated Doors: As required for fire rating, maximum 15 pounds.
- I. Push/Pulls, Manual Bolts, Protection Plates, Gaskets, Thresholds, and Trim: Furnish as indicated in Schedule, with accessories as required for complete operational door installations.

- 1. Push/Pulls: ANSI A156.6; push plates minimum 0.050 inch thick. Furnish straight push-pull type pulls with bolts to secure from opposite door face; furnish with minimum 0.050 inch pull plates unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Manual Bolts: ANSI A156.16 Grade 1 top and bottom surface bolts, with dust-proof floor strike, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Kickplates: ANSI A156.6, metal; height indicated in Schedule by 2 inch less than door width; minimum 0.050 inch thick stainless steel.
- 4. Weatherstripping: Furnish continuous weatherstripping at top and sides of exterior doors.
- 5. Thresholds: Maximum 1/2 inch height.
- 6. Wall Stops: ANSI A156.1, Grade 1, concave pad wall stop with no visible screws.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lock Trim: Furnish levers with as selected from manufacturer's full range of levers and roses.
  - 1. Do not permit through bolts on solid wood core doors.
- B. Through Bolts: Do not permit through bolts and grommet nuts on door faces in occupied areas unless no alternative is possible.
  - 1. Do not uses through bolts on solid wood core doors.

# 2.4 FINISHING

- A. Finishes: ANSI A156.18; furnish following finishes except where otherwise indicated in Schedule at end of section.
  - 1. Hinges:
    - a. As indicated on Drawings
  - 2. Typical Exterior Exposed and High Use Interior Door Hardware:
    - a. As indicated on Drawings
  - 3. Typical Interior Door Hardware:
  - 4. Match Existing Hardware Closers: Finish appearance to match door hardware on same face of door.
    - a. As indicated on Drawings
  - 5. Thresholds: Finish appearance to match door hardware on exterior face of door.
    - a. As indicated on Drawings
  - 6. Other Items: Furnish manufacturer's standard finishes to match similar hardware types on same door, and maintain acceptable finish considering anticipated use and BHMA category of finish.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify doors and frames are ready to receive door hardware and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate mounting heights with door and frame manufacturers. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- B. Mounting Heights from Finished Floor to Center Line of Hardware Item: Comply with manufacturer recommendations and applicable codes where not otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Locksets: 38 inch.
  - 2. Push/Pulls: 42 inch.
  - 3. Dead Locks: 48 inch.
  - 4. Cross Bar Type Exit Devices: 38 inch.

- 5. Top Hinge: Jamb manufacturer's standard, but not greater than 10 inches from head of frame to center line of hinge.
- 6. Bottom Hinge: Jamb manufacturer's standard, but not greater than 12-1/2 inches from floor to center line of hinge.
- 7. Intermediate Hinges: Equally spaced between top and bottom hinges and from each other.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

# 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Starting and adjusting.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

# 3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Protection of installed construction.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or hardware finish.

# 3.6 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Door Schedule in Drawings

**END OF SECTION** 

## **SECTION 08 80 00**

# **GLAZING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

# 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Glass glazing for metal frames, doors, windows, and glazed walls.
- B. Related Sections
  - 1. Section 07 90 00 Joint Protection: Sealant and back-up material other than glazing sealants.
  - Section 08 13 14 Standard Steel Doors.

# 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. ANSI Z97.1 Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings Safety.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C864 Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
  - 2. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 3. ASTM C1036 Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
  - 4. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - 5. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
  - 6. ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 7. ASTM E2190 Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.
  - 8. ASTM E1886 Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
- C. Consumer Products Safety Commission:
  - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing.
- D. Glass Association of North America:
  - GANA Sealant Manual.
  - 2. GANA Glazing Manual.
  - 3. GANA Laminated Glass Design Guide.
- E. National Fenestration Rating Council Incorporated:
  - 1. NFRC 100 Procedures for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors.
  - 2. NFRC 200 Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.
- F. NFRC 300 Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide glass and glazing materials for continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier:
  - 1. In conjunction with materials described in Section 07 25 00 and 07 90 00.
  - 2. To utilize inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for continuity of air barrier and vapor retarder seal.

- 3. To maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant. Structural Design: Design in accordance with applicable code for most critical combination of wind, snow, seismic, and dead loads.
- B. Wind Loads: Design and size glass to withstand positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall, including increased loads at building corners.
- C. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as calculated in accordance with applicable code.
- D. Exterior Glass Deflection: Maximum of 1/175 of glass edge length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less with full recovery of glazing materials.
- E. Interior Glass Deflection: Maximum differential deflection for two adjacent unsupported edges when 50 plf forces is applied to one panel at any point up to 42 inches above finished floor less than thickness of glass.
- F. Thermal and Solar Optical Performance: Measured or calculated in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Maximum U-Values: Comply with ICC IEEC for climate zone in which project is located. Measure in accordance with NFRC 100.
  - 2. Maximum SHGC: Comply with ICC IEEC for climate zone in which project is located. Measure in accordance with NFRC 200.
  - Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Glass: Provide structural, physical, and thermal and solar optical performance characteristics, size limitations, and special handling or installation requirements.
  - 2. Glazing Sealants, Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors were exposed.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Glass: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size, illustrating each glass units, coloration and design.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify sealed insulating glass, meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- E. Installer's Certificate: Certify glass furnished without identification label is installed in accordance with Construction Documents and applicable code.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, and GANA Laminated Glass Design Guide for glazing installation methods.

# 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience approved by manufacturer.

# 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Warranties.
- B. Furnish ten year warranty to include coverage for sealed glass units from seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glass
  - 1. ACH Glass Operations.
  - 2. AFG Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Guardian Industries Corp.
  - 4. PPG Industries.
  - 5. Pilkington North America, Inc.
  - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.2 FLOAT GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Annealed Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1 transparent flat, Quality Q3, float glass.
  - 1. Furnish annealed glass except where heat strengthened or tempered glass is required to meet specified performance requirements.
- B. Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Type 1 transparent flat, Quality Q3, Kind FT fully tempered, Condition an uncoated, float glass with horizontal tempering.
  - 1. Furnish tempered glass conforming to CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Category II at locations where safety glass is required by applicable code.

# 2.3 FLOAT GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Glass: Annealed and Tempered float glass as specified; Class 1 clear.
  - 1. Clear annealed glass.
  - 2. Clear tempered glass.
  - 3. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  - 4. Visible Light Transmittance: 91percent minimum.
  - 5. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .89 maximum.
  - 6. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
- B. Low E Glass: Annealed and Tempered float glass as specified; Class 1 clear.
  - 1. Clear Low E annealed glass.
  - 2. Clear Low E tempered glass.
  - 3. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  - Coating: ASTM C1376; pyrolytic.

# 2.4 INSULATING GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Insulating Glass: ASTM E2190; with glass elastomer glass to mastic silicone sealant edge seal; place reflective film within unit; purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.
  - 1. Total Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Insulating Glass Unit Edge Seal Construction: Aluminum, or Stainless steel, thermally broken, bent and soldered mitered and spigot corners.
  - 3. Insulating Glass Unit Edge Seal Material: clear color.
- B. Double Pane Insulating Vision Glass:
  - 1. Outer Pane: Clear Low E annealed glass.
  - 2. Inner Pane: Clear annealed glass.

- 3. U-Factor Winter Nighttime: .35 maximum.
- 4. U-Factor Summer: .35 maximum.
- 5. Solar Energy Transmittance: 52 percent minimum.
- 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 74 percent minimum.
- 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .23 maximum.

8.

#### C. GLAZING SEALANTS

- D. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Materials compatible with adjacent materials including glass, insulating glass seals, and glazing channels.
  - 1. Glazing Compounds: As recommended by manufacturer.

# 2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Spacer Shims: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify openings for glazing are correctly sized and within acceptable tolerance.
- C. Verify surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions impeding moisture movement; weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform installation in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual.
  - 1. Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C119Interior Dry Method (Tape and Tape) Installation:
  - 2. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.
  - 3. Place setting blocks at ¼ points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
  - 4. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
  - 5. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.
  - 6. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
  - 7. Knife trim protruding tap.

# 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Final cleaning.
- B. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- C. Remove labels after Work is complete.

D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

# 3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution: Protection of installed construction.
- B. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste. Do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

**END OF DIVISION** 

## **DIVISION 9 FINISHES**

# **SECTION 09 90 00**

# **PAINTING AND COATING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications: Shop primed items.

# 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM D16 Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
  - 2. ASTM D4442 Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials.
- B. Painting and Decorating Contractors of America:
  - 1. PDCA Architectural Painting Specification Manual.
- C. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
  - 1. SSPC Steel Structures Painting Manual.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on finishing products and special coating.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Submit paper chip samples illustrating range of colors available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Closeout submittals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

#### 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- C. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- D. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside temperature ranges required by paint product manufacturer.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow when relative humidity is outside humidity ranges, or moisture content of surfaces exceed those required by paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish and Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candle measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## 1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence application to the following:
  - 1. Do not apply finish coats until paintable sealant is applied.
  - 2. Back prime wood trim before installation of trim.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Warranties.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for paints and coatings.

# 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 PAINTS AND COATINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Paint, Transparent Finishes, Stain, Primer Sealers and Block Filler.
  - 1. Benjamin Moore Paint Co.
  - 2. Columbia Paint Co.
  - 3. Devoe Paint Co.
  - 4. Fuller-O'Brien.
  - PPG Architectural Finishes.
  - 6. Sherwin Williams Paint Co
  - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Coatings: Ready mixed, except field catalyzed coatings. Prepare coatings:
  - 1. To soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to homogeneous coating.
  - 2. For good flow and brushing properties.
  - 3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
- B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve finishes specified; commercial quality.
  - Interior Clear Wood Finishes: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- C. Patching Materials: Latex filler.
- D. Fastener Head Cover Materials: Latex filler.
- E. Exterior Masonry Sealer: Waterborne, U/V Protected Waterproofing Sealer
  - 1. Manufacturer:
    - a. Sherwin Williams Paint Co: Duron Dura Crete
    - b. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- F. Interior Masonry Sealer: acrylic sealer

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 73 00 Execution
- B. Verify surfaces and substrate conditions are ready to receive Work as instructed by product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report conditions capable of affecting proper application.
- D. Test shop applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
  - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
  - Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
  - 4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
  - 5. Concrete Floors: 8 percent.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- B. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces capable of affecting work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings exhibiting surface defects.
- C. Marks: Seal with shellac those which may bleed through surface finishes.
- D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium or trisodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- E. Aluminum Surfaces Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.

- F. Asphalt, Creosote, or Bituminous Surfaces Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove foreign particles to permit adhesion of finishing materials. Apply compatible sealer or primer.
- G. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- H. Concrete Floors: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- Copper Surfaces Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove contamination by steam, high pressure water, or solvent washing. Apply vinyl etch primer immediately following cleaning.
- J. Copper Surfaces Scheduled for Natural Oxidized Finish: Remove contamination by applying oxidizing solution of copper acetate and ammonium chloride in acetic acid. Rub on repeatedly for required effect. Once attained, rinse surfaces with clear water and allow to dry.
- K. Gypsum Board Surfaces: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- L. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- M. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- N. Plaster Surfaces: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- O. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand or power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Spot prime paint after repairs.
- P. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Prime metal items including shop primed items.
- Q. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats.
- R. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats.
- S. Exterior Wood Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior paintable caulking compound after prime coat has been applied.
- T. Exterior Wood Scheduled to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after sealer has been applied.
- U. Glue-Laminated Beams: Prior to finishing, wash surfaces with solvent, remove grease and dirt.
- V. Wood Doors Scheduled for Painting: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

W. Metal Doors Scheduled for Painting: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

# 3.3 EXISTING WORK

A. Extend existing paint and coatings installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations and as specified.

#### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- B. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless specified otherwise.
- C. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- E. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- F. Prime concealed surfaces of interior and exterior woodwork with primer paint.
- G. Prime concealed surfaces of interior wood surfaces scheduled to receive stain or varnish finish with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.
- H. Finishing Mechanical and Electrical Equipment:
  - 1. Refer to Division 23 for schedule of color coding and identification banding of equipment, duct work, piping, and conduit.
  - 2. Paint shop primed equipment.
  - 3. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
  - 4. Prime and paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, and except where items are shop finished.
  - 5. Paint exposed conduit and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas.
  - 6. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
  - 7. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

#### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Final cleaning.
- B. Collect waste material which may constitute fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

# 3.7 SCHEDULE - SHOP PRIMED ITEMS FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Metal Fabrications (Section 05 50 00).

#### 3.8 SCHEDULE - EXTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Wood Painted (Opaque):
  - 1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- B. Wood Transparent:
  - 1. Two coats of stain
- C. Pavement Markings:
  - 1. Two coats of solvent based acrylic copolymer paint, yellow.
- D. Steel Unprimed:
  - 1. One coat of alkyd primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- E. Steel Shop Primed:
  - 1. Touch-up with zinc chromate primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- F. Steel Galvanized:
  - 1. One coat galvanize primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- G. Aluminum Mill Finish:
  - 1. One coat etching primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- H. Concrete, Concrete Block:
  - 1. Two coats of clear sealer.

# 3.9 SCHEDULE - INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Wood Painted:
  - 1. One coat of alkyd prime sealer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- B. Wood Transparent:
  - 1. Filler coat (for open grained wood only).
  - One coat of stain.
  - 3. Two coats of varnish, gloss.
- C. Concrete, Concrete Block:
  - Two coats of clear sealer.
- D. Steel Unprimed:
  - 1. One coat of alkyd primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- E. Steel Primed:
  - 1. Touch-up with alkyd primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- F. Steel Galvanized:
  - 1. One coat galvanize primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- G. Aluminum Mill Finish:
  - 1. One coat etching primer.
  - Two coats of alkyd enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.
- H. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer.

2. Two coats latex acrylic enamel, gloss or semi-gloss.

**END OF DIVISION** 

# **SECTION 10 44 00**

# **FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire extinguishers and fire extinguisher cabinets.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating: Field applied paint finish.
  - 2. Section 13 34 19 Metal Building Systems

## 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 10 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to NFPA 10 applicable code.
- B. Provide extinguishers classified and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Provide fire extinguisher cabinets classified and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate cabinet physical dimensions, rough-in measurements for recessed cabinets, wall bracket mounted measurements, location, and fire ratings, .
- C. Product Data: Submit extinguisher operational features, color and finish, and anchorage details.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Closeout submittals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit test, refill or recharge schedules and recertification requirements.

# 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.

B. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature are capable of freezing extinguisher ingredients.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. JL Industries
  - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
  - 3. Nystrom Products Co.
  - 4. Potter Roemer.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Dry Chemical Type: Cast steel tank, with pressure gage; Class A, B, C, Size 10.
- B. Extinguisher Finish: Steel, enamel to red color.

# 2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: galvanized finish.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 73 00 - Execution

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall brackets, maximum 48 inches from finished floor to top of extinguisher handle.
- B. Secure rigidly in place.
- C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

# 3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Fire Extinguisher location shown on the Drawings.

# END OF DIVISION

# **DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

## **SECTION 13 34 19**

# **METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pre-engineered, shop fabricated structural steel building frame; metal wall and single sloped roof system including trimmed openings, forming weather tight, durable, and easily erected metal building system.

## B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories: Execution requirements for placement of anchor bolts specified in this section in concrete.
- 2. Section 07 90 00 Joint Protection.
- 3. Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating

# 1.2 REFERENCES

#### A. American Institute of Steel Construction:

- 1. AISC S335 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design, and Plastic Design.
- 2. AISC S342L Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

# B. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- 2. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- 3. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- ASTM A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- 5. ASTM A325 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
- 6. ASTM A490 Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
- 7. ASTM A500/A500M Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- 8. ASTM A501 Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
- 9. ASTM A529/A529M Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality.
- 10. ASTM A572/A572M Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
- 11. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- 12. ASTM A792/A792M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- 13. ASTM C1107/C1107M Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

# C. American Welding Society:

1. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

- 2. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code Steel.
- D. Metal Building Manufacturers Association:
  - 1. MBMA Low Rise Building Systems Manual.
- E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
  - 1. SSPC Steel Structures Painting Manual.
  - 2. SSPC Paint 20 Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I Inorganic and Type II Organic).
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL Building Materials Directory.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Single span rigid frame.
- B. Bay Spacing: 20 ft.
- C. Primary Framing: Rigid frame of rafter beams and columns, expendable end walls (full end wall frames) and wind bracing.
- D. Secondary Framing: purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, clips, and other items detailed.
- E. Wall System: Preformed metal panels of vertical and horizontal profile as indicated on drawings, with sub-girt framing/anchorage assembly, and accessory components.
- F. Roof System: Preformed metal panels of upslope profile, with sub-girt framing/anchorage assembly, and accessory components.
- G. Roof Slope: As indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design members to withstand dead load, applicable snow load, vertical and horizontal seismic loads, and design loads due to pressure and suction of wind calculated in accordance with applicable code.
- B. Design members to support mechanical and electrical equipment.
- C. Maximum allowable deflection: 1/180 of span with imposed loads for exterior wall and roof system.
- D. Provide drainage to exterior for water entering or condensation occurring within wall or roof system.
- E. Permit movement of components without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to temperature range of 180 degrees F.
- F. Size and fabricate wall and roof systems free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for submission of design calculations, reviewed shop and erection drawings, and as required for acquiring permits.
- B. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authority and provide data as requested authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide components of each type from one manufacturer compatible with adjacent materials.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections, attachments, openings, cambers, loads,; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchorages and method of anchorage, method or installation; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, and locations from datum, and foundation loads; indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weld lengths; provide professional seal and signature.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on profiles, component dimensions, fasteners and performance characteristics.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of pre-coated metal panels for each color selected, 12" by full panel width in size illustrating color and texture of finish.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit preparation requirements, anchor bolt placement, and size.
- F. Erection Drawings: Indicate members by label, assembly sequence, and temporary erection bracing.

# 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Closeout submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed components and utilities.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with AISC S335, AISC S342L, and MBMA Low Rise Building Systems Manual.

## 1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience and a member of the Metal Building Manufacturers Association.
- B. Erector: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in State of Idaho.

# 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures: Warranties.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for pre-engineered building systems and components.
- C. Furnish twenty year warranty to include coverage for exterior pre-finished surfaces color coat against chipping, cracking or crazing, blistering, peeling, chalking, or fading. Include coverage for weather tightness of building enclosure elements after installation.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Butler Manufacturing Co.
  - 2. Behlen Building Systems
  - 3. Nucor Building Systems.
  - 4. Varco-Pruden Buildings.
  - 5. R&M Steel Company
  - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

# 2.2 COMPONENTS - FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36/A36M, A529/A529M Grade 50 and A572/A572M, Grade 50.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B or A501.
- C. Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A529/A529M Grade 50.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 Grade A, galvanized.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 and ASTM A490.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- G. Primer: SSPC Paint 20, Grey.
- H. Non-Shrink Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2,400 psi in 48 hours and 7,000 psi in 28 days.

#### 2.3 COMPONENTS - WALL AND ROOF SYSTEM

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 zinc coating.
- B. Insulation per Section 07 21 13.
- C. Joint Seal Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type.
- D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, galvanized or high performance organic coating, finish to match adjacent surfaces when exterior exposed.
- E. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard type, non-staining, elastomeric, skinning.
- F. Trim, Closure Pieces, Caps, Flashings, Facias and Infills: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Asphaltic type.
- H. Roof Curbs: Insulated metal pre-formed to roof profile, designed for imposed equipment loads, anchor fasteners to equipment, counterflashed to metal roof system.

# 2.4 COMPONENTS - METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Doors: Specified in Section 08 13 14.
- B. Frames: Specified in Section 08 12 14.

# 2.5 COMPONENTS - OVERHEAD DOORS

A. Overhead Doors: Specified in Section 08 36 13.

B. Overhead Door Frame: Formed steel sections braced to building frame by building manufacturer

#### 2.6 COMPONENTS - WINDOWS

A. Windows: Specified in Section 08 51 13.

#### 2.7 FABRICATION - FRAMING

- A. Fabricate members in accordance with AISC Specification for plate, bar, tube, or rolled structural shapes.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Formed with straight shank, bottom nut and washer assembled with template for casting into concrete.
- C. Girts/Purlins: Rolled formed structural shape to receive siding, roofing sheet.
- D. Provide framing for door, window, louver, ventilator, and other openings

# 2.8 FABRICATION - WALL AND ROOF SYSTEMS

- A. Siding: Minimum 24 gauge metal thickness, architectural profile, 1 1/4 to 1 ½ inch deep, lapped male/female edges.
  - 1. Coverage Width: 36 inches
  - 2. Panel Length: Full height of the wall without horizontal joints
- B. Roofing: Minimum 24 gauge metal thickness, architectural profile, lapped male/female edges fitted with continuous gaskets, galvalume.
- C. Liner: Minimum 26 gauge metal thickness, male/female edges
- D. Internal and External Corners: Same material thickness and finish as adjacent material, profile brake formed shop cut and factory mitered to required angles. Back brace mitered internal corners.
- E. Flashings, Closure Pieces, Fascia, Infills and Caps: Same material and finish as adjacent material, profile to suit system.
- F. Fasteners: To maintain load requirements and weather tight installation, same finish as cladding, non-corrosive type finish.

#### 2.9 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Framing Members: Clean, prepare, and prime to SSPC Manual requirements.
- B. Galvanizing for Nuts, Bolts and Washers: ASTM A153/A153M.
- C. Interior Surfaces of Wall Roof Components and Accessories: Precoated enamel on steel finish, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
- D. Exterior Surfaces of Wall and Roof Components and Accessories: Precoated enamel on steel of Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 finish, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 73 00 – Execution.

B. Verify foundation, floor slab, mechanical and electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position.

#### 3.2 ERECTION - FRAMING

- A. Erect framing in accordance with AISC Specification.
- B. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.
- D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect/Engineer.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

# 3.3 ERECTION - WALL AND ROOFING SYSTEMS

- A. Exercise care when cutting prefinished material to ensure cuttings do not remain on finish surface.
- B. Fasten cladding system to structural supports, aligned level and plumb.
- C. Locate end laps over supports. End laps minimum 2 inches. Place side laps over bearing.
- D. Use exposed fasteners.
- E. Install insulation and vapor retarder utilizing manufacturer standard method for attachment.
- F. Install sealant and gaskets to prevent weather penetration.

# 3.4 ERECTION - ACCESSORIES

A. Seal wall and roof accessories watertight and weather tight with sealant.

# 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from level; 1/8 inch from plumb.
- C. Siding and Roofing: 1/8 inch from indicated position.

# **END OF DIVISION**

Plumbing Specifications

# **DIVISION 22 PLUMBING**

# **SECTION 22 00 00**

# PLUMBING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.1 SCOPE

#### A. General:

1. The Bidding Requirements, Contract Requirements, and the General Requirements (Division 01) of these specifications shall govern all parts of the work.

#### B. Work Included:

 Install work in accordance with these specifications and the accompanying plans. Furnish all labor, material, and equipment together with all incidental items not specifically shown or specified which are required by good practice to provide the complete plumbing systems as described.

#### C. Coordination and Site Visits:

1. This section of the work requires examination of and reference to all architectural, structural, utility, and electrical drawings for construction conditions that may affect the work. Inspect the building site and existing facilities for verification of existing conditions. Base all measurements from established benchmarks. Any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practices or the intent of the drawings and specifications, shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer, and work halted until instructions are received from the Architect/Engineer.

# 1.2 CODES, PERMITS, FEES

A. Install all work in accordance with applicable codes and standards. Obtain all required permits; pay all required fees including utility connections or extensions, in connection with this portion of the construction. Obtain all required certificates of inspection for the work.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

# 2.1 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

#### A. Materials:

- 1. All materials and equipment shall be of first quality, new, full size and weight, standard in every respect, and suitable for the space required. Use the same manufacturer for products of similar class or service, such as valves and pumps. Protect all materials against loss, theft, or damage before and after installation.
- 2. Furnish and install all necessary foundations, supports, pads, bases, and piers required for all materials and equipment furnished under this contract.
- 3. Provide all required firestopping at piping penetrations of fire rated walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs. Firestopping shall be Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant 2000 or Fire Stop Foam 2001, or approved equal.
- 4. Provide a heat-expanding fire collar for all non-metallic piping up to 6" size at penetrations of fire rated walls, floors, and ceilings per ASTME 814.

# B. Workmanship:

- 1. All materials and equipment shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner by competent specialists for each subtrade. Work shall be installed to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer with unsatisfactory work removed and reinstalled to his satisfaction at no extra cost to the Owner.
- Provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this section.
  Patching shall match adjacent surfaces. No structural members shall be cut without the
  approval of the Architect/Engineer. Provide all sleeves and inserts required before the
  floors and walls are built.
- 3. Locate all equipment that must be serviced in fully accessible positions. Provide clearance for removal of replacement parts and components, and with necessary couplings or flanges to remove the component for maintenance.

#### 2.2 SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

# A. Prebid Approval:

1. Manufacturer's trade names and catalog numbers stated herein are intended to indicate the quality of equipment or materials desired. All manufacturers not specifically listed require prior approval. Submit catalog data, including specifications, of the proposed equipment to the Architect/Engineer for his approval at least 10 calendar days prior to bid opening. Notice of such approvals will be published in an addendum. Approval of listed alternate equipment manufacturers is for bidding only. Final approval is to be based on requirements of the plans and specifications.

#### B. Submittals:

- Within thirty days after award of this contract, provide an electronic copy of a complete list of all materials and equipment proposed for this project. List shall contain make, type, manufacturer's name, and trade designation of all materials and equipment. Submittal shall also include manufacturer's complete specification for each item, including ratings, and dimensions as required to check space requirements. The scheduled equipment is the basis of design for physical size, etc. Alternate manufacturers shall not exceed the weight or physical size. Any changes to the Architectural, Structural and Mechanical systems due to alternate manufactures shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and Supplier. Submittals for fixtures, trim, and other plumbing related items, requiring submittals, shall be submitted in a single complete package. Individual items will not be reviewed independently unless approved by the Engineer.
- 2. Approval of submittals shall not relieve the contractor from responsibility for deviations from the plans or specifications, unless he has, in writing, called the Architect's /Engineer's attention to deviations at the time of submission, and obtained his written approval. Approval of submittals does not relieve the contractor from responsibility for errors in shop drawings or literature.

# C. Equipment Requiring Submittals:

- 1. Plumbing Fixtures & Trim
- 2. Valves
- 3. Cast Iron Soil Piping
- 4. Pipe Stands

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 ACCESSIBILITY & SAFETY

## A. Accessibility:

- 1. All equipment which must be serviced or operated shall be located in fully accessible position. Minor changes from the drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility. All changes shall be approved prior to actual installation.
- 2. Access panels shall be provided if required for accessibility. Access panels to be steel, flanged, hinged doors by Cendrex, model AHD, or equal. Size as required for installation. Subcontractor shall furnish the required panels to the General Contractor and the required location for all access panels, unless otherwise specified in the Architectural specifications. Panels shall be installed by the General Contractor.

## B. Safety:

1. No water piping shall run immediately over or within a 3-foot plan view clearance of any electrical panel or motor starter. Where piping must be located within these zones, install piping inside a conduit to prevent water access to electrical equipment.

# 3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate all work with the various trades involved to provide a complete and satisfactory installation. The exact details of piping and equipment are not shown. No additional compensation will be made for offsets or relocation required in coordination with other trades.
- B. Alterations required due to improper supervision by the subcontractor shall be made at no extra cost, to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

# 3.3 EXCAVATION & BACKFILL

- A. Excavate trenches required for underground piping to proper elevation and grade. Provide trenches with solid bottoms to allow support of piping along entire length with excavation at bells as required for jointing and inspection. Provide repairing of finished surfaces, and all required shoring, bracing, pumping, and protection for safety of persons and property. Observe all Local or State Safety Codes. Verify that elevations of existing utilities will allow for proper grading of piping connecting to existing utilities.
- B. Excavation and Backfill shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 31, of these specifications.

# 3.4 IDENTIFICATION AND CODING

#### A. General:

1. The Contractor shall use ASME 13 standards for all piping identifications, color coding, and compliance.

#### B. Painting:

 All painting of equipment, accessories, and piping shall be furnished and applied under the Architectural section of these specifications. All painting shall be completed before any identification markings are applied.

# C. Piping:

. Identify all piping as to the service of the pipe and the direction of flow. The letters shall be 3/4 inch high on piping two inches or smaller, and 1-1/4 inches high on piping up to six inches. Flow arrows shall be at least six inches long. The letters and flow arrows shall be made by precut stencils and oil base paint, one inch high and black, or factory fabricated plastic pipe markers. Piping shall be identified at 25 foot maximum intervals, on long continuous lines; adjacent to each item of equipment; on each riser and junction, and on both sides of all wall penetrations. Underground piping shall be identified with bright

colored continuously printed plastic tape of not less than 6" wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service. Install directly above all buried pipe, 6 to 8 inches below finished grade.

#### D. Valves:

 Regardless of size, all valves shall be tagged with a numbered brass tag, 1-1/2 inches by 3 inches minimum in size and 0.051 inch thick. A valve chart indicating valve tag number, location, service, and normal position shall be mounted in a suitable framed and glassed cover in the main mechanical room or as directed. Valve chart shall be duplicated in the Maintenance and Operations Manual.

#### 3.5 TESTING

## A. Piping:

- All plumbing piping (drainage, water, gas) shall be tested in accordance with the
  requirements of local adopted plumbing code, latest edition. Other piping systems shall be
  tested hydrostatically to 1.5 times the operating pressure but not less than 100 psi, for a
  minimum period of two hours. If the test pressure falls more than 5 percent during the test
  period, the leak shall be located, repaired, and the test repeated.
- Piping shall be tested before insulation has been installed. Delicate control mechanisms shall be removed during tests to prevent shock damage. The use of chemicals or compounds to stop leaks shall not be permitted.
- 3. A test report shall be submitted for each piping system test. Test report forms are part of Specifications Section 220100, or are available from the Engineer.

# B. Systems:

1. All plumbing systems shall be tested at the completion of the building to establish that the systems operate as specified and required.

#### 3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Thoroughly clean all parts of the system at the completion of the work. Flush all water circulating systems with fresh water and then drain. Clean all strainers and refill system. Adjust all devices for proper operation and lubricate all equipment as required. Repaint any painted surface that has been damaged.

#### 3.7 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

#### A. Operations & Maintenance Manual:

The Contractor shall provide an operations and maintenance manual at least thirty days prior to completion of work. The manual shall be of the three ring binder type, entitled "Operations and Maintenance Manual", with the job name and year of completion also included. O & M manuals shall be submitted in a single package. Individual items will not be accepted independently unless approved by the Engineer. The manual shall include, as a minimum:

- 1. Maintenance instructions for all equipment, including lubrication requirements.
- 2. Fixture suppliers names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- 3. Fixture catalog cuts, ratings tables, model numbers, serial numbers, and accessories.
- 4. Parts numbers for all replaceable parts.
- 5. Valve tagging chart as hereinbefore specified.
- 6. Guarantee letter as specified below.
- 7. Any additional information required to enable the Owner to properly maintain the building plumbing system.
- 8. After approval of the Operations and Maintenance Manual by the Architect/Engineer, the

Contractor shall furnish two copies of the manual to the Owner.

# B. As-Built-Drawings:

1. Provide two sets of red-line mechanical drawings showing the work as it was actually installed. The drawings shall indicate all departures from the contract drawings and shall locate all underground utility lines with dimensions from established building lines. Make all notations neat and legible, with red indelible pencil. At the completion of the work, these as-built drawings shall be signed and dated by the Plumbing Contractor and returned to the Architect/Engineer.

# C. Guarantee:

1. All work furnished under this section shall be guaranteed in writing to be free from defective work or materials for a period of one year after acceptance of the contract. All repairs or replacements because of defective materials or workmanship or noncompliance with code shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner. Contractor shall furnish a letter indicating above guarantee with space for date of acceptance and expiration of quarantee. Letter shall be included in O & M Manual.

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

# **SECTION 22 01 00**

# **PLUMBING**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SCOPE

A. This section covers the work necessary for the plumbing system, complete. The Plumbing General Requirements, Section 220000, are to be included as a part of this section of the specifications.

## 1.2 CODES

A. The plumbing system shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of local adopted plumbing code, latest edition, International Fuel Gas Code, latest edition; and all local and State Codes.

#### 1.3 FIXTURES & EQUIPMENT

#### A. General:

- 1. Plumbing fixtures and equipment shall be as listed on the drawings. In addition to those specifically listed, the following manufacturers are approved for bidding only. All other manufacturers require prior approval. Final approval for installation is based on submittal data furnished:
  - a. Carriers and Drainage Products: Jay R. Smith, Josam, MIFAB, Neenah Foundry, NDS, Sun Drainage, Wade, Watts, & Zurn.
  - b. System Valves: Apollo, Nebco & Red-White Valve Corp.
  - c. Trench Drains: ABT, ACO, Dura Trench, J.R. Smith, NDS, Strongwell Polycast, Rapid, Wade, & Zurn.
  - d. Utility Sinks: Fiat, Mustee, & Proflo.
- 2. Plumbing Fixture Standards:

All plumbing fixtures shall meet or exceed the following standards:

- a. AWSI/ASSE 1001 Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker
- b. ANSI/ASSE 1011 Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
- c. AWSI/ASSE 1020 Pressure Vacuum Breaker
- d. AWSI/ASSE 1-52 Hose Connection. Double Check
- e. ANSI A112.21.1 Floor Drains.
- f. ANSI/AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES & TRIM

A. All plumbing fixtures shall be provided complete with all required trim for a complete and operational system. All piping penetrations through finished walls shall be provided with chrome escutcheons. All plumbing fixtures shall be caulked and sealed to surrounding surfaces. All sink traps shall be provided with a cleanout plug in the bottom of the trap. All interior exposed pipe, valves, and fixture trim shall be chrome plated, including kitchen compartment sinks. Braided stainless steel pipe risers are approved for concealed locations only, such as behind casework doors or lav shields. Each fixture shall be provided with stop valves and the stop valves shall be quarter-turn brass ball type. All fixtures and trim must be

lead free. All floor drains and floor sinks shall be provided with trap primers (PPP, Zurn or Wade as needed for appropriate use. Provide ball valve type shut-off valve upstream of all trap primer valves).

#### 2.2 PIPING AND FITTINGS

#### A. General:

- 1. Underground sanitary sewer and storm drain lines shall be installed at 1/4" per foot slope, unless otherwise indicated. If such slope is not possible due to existing inverts, approval shall be obtained from the Architect/Engineer and the authority having jurisdiction before any piping is installed at a lesser slope.
- Connections between piping of dissimilar materials shall be made with dielectric waterway fittings or unions.
- 3. Provide standard manufactured water hammer arresters at all flush valves. Size and locate per manufacturers recommendations. Provide access panels for access to all water hammer arresters.

# B. Sanitary Sewer and Vent:

- Piping shall be cast iron CISPI 301, ASTM A888 hubless, with cast iron fittings. Standard Couplings shall be neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies and shall conform to CISPI 310, ASTM C 1277, FM 1680, & IGC-237, and be listed NSF International. Heavy Duty Couplings shall conform to ASTM C 1540. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, Tyler, or receive prior approval.
- 2. All sanitary waste and grease piping for commercial type kitchens shall be Schedule 40 PVC-DWV (cellular core), per ASTM F1488 and ASTM F891, solvent welded per solvent manufacturer's instructions, or ABS Schedule 40 piping and fittings per either ASTM D2661 or ASTM F628 with solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2235. Cast iron piping shall extend downstream minimum 20 feet from the steam kettle.
- 3. Piping and fittings beyond 5 feet from the building line shall be PVC, ASTM D3033 or D3034, SDR 35. Joints shall be ASTM F477 with elastomeric gaskets. Underground piping shall be installed per ASTM D-2321.
- 4. All 90 degree waste line elbows shall be formed per the latest issue of the adopted plumbing code, latest edition.
- 5. All exposed vent piping located in occupied areas or rooms, is to be cast iron with cast iron fittings.
- 6. All flush valve fixtures that are installed back to back shall have offset waste outlet fittings.
- 7. Cleanouts shall be provided at each horizontal drainage pipe, at its upper terminal, and each run of piping which is more than 100 feet and shall be provided for each 100 feet developed length, or fraction thereof of such piping. An additional cleanout shall be provided for each aggregate horizontal change of direction exceeding one hundred and thirty-five degrees, per applicable plumbing code. This shall be provided regardless of what is shown on the drawings.
- 8. All floor drains, floor sinks, and hub drains shall be installed with a trap primer.
  - a. Flush Valve Primer: Trap primer shall be Precision plumbing products model FVP-1VB with vacuum breaker.
  - b. Pressure Activated Primer: Trap primer shall be Precision Plumbing products Model CPO-500 with DU distribution unit if required.
  - c. Tail Piece Primer: Trap primer shall be Precision Plumbing Products Model LTP-1500 with ½" clear poly flexible priming make up water line and chrome plated escutcheons plates.
- 9. All vent's through roof (VTR'S) shall be extended at least 1 foot above the roof surface, or to the top of the closest adjacent parapet wall, whichever is greater.

# C. Hanger and Supports:

- 1. Pipe hangers shall be provided to adequately support all piping systems. Hangers shall be vertically adjustable to provide for proper pitch and drainage. Hangers shall allow for expansion and contraction of the piping system. Reference "General Regulations" of the latest edition of the adopted plumbing code, latest edition.
- 2. Hangers for pipe sizes 1/2 to 6 inches shall be adjustable clevis type, or unistrut saddles with all-thread hanger rod.
- 3. Hangers for hot pipe, sizes 6 inches and over shall be adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger type.
- 4. Vertical pipes shall be supported with steel riser clamps. Spacing interval requirements per "General Regulations" of the latest edition of the adopted plumbing code, latest edition.
- 5. All insulated piping shall be provided with minimum 18 gauge galvanized insulation shields, 12 inches long, and oversized hangers. Pipe sizes 2 inches and over shall also be provided with 12 inch long calcium silicate insulating blocks between the piping and the galvanized insulation shield.
  - a. Alternate: Insulated pipe support inserts may be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on piping requiring insulation. The insert should consist of either Hydrous Calcium Silicate or Polyisocyanurate Foam insulation (Urethane) encircling the entire circumference of the pipe with a 360 deg. PVC (1.524 mm thick) or galvanized steel jacket and installed during the installation of the piping system. These insulated pipe support inserts shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor and installed by the same during pipe support installation.
- 6. Hanger rod sizing and spacing for pipe shall be as follows:

Pipe Size	Minimum Rod Diameter	Maximum Spacing
To 1-1/4 inches To 2 inches To 3 inches To 6 inches	3/8 inch 3/8 inch 1/2 inch 5/8 inch	6.5 feet 10 feet 10 feet 10 feet
8 to 12 inches PVC & ABS (all sizes) Cast Iron No-Hub	7/8 inch 3/8 inch 5/8 inch	12 feet 4 feet 5 feet and at joints

- 7. Provide hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- 8. Provide hangers with minimum 1-1/2 inches vertical adjustment.

#### 2.3 VALVES & STRAINERS

# A. Gate Valves:

1. Valves 2-inches and smaller shall be cast bronze body, ASTM B-62, rising stem, 200 psi WOG. Stems shall be dezincification-resistant silicon bronze, ASTM B-371, or low-zinc alloy, ASTM B-99, NSF/ANSI 61-8 Annex F&G, NSF 372 Lead Free. If unable to use a rising stem valve due to inadequate clearance, use non-rising stem gate valve. Valves shall comply with MSS SP-80. Valves over 2-inches shall be iron body, bronze trim, rising stem and hand wheel, flanged ends. Valves shall comply with MSS SP-70. Valves mounted higher than 7'-0" A.F.F. shall be provided with chain, wheel, and guides. Basis of design: Apollo # 101T-LF/101S-LF Lead Free Bronze, Apollo #611F-LF Lead Free Cast Iron, or equal.

#### B. Globe Valves:

1. Valves 2-inches and smaller shall be cast bronze body, ASTM B-62, renewable composition disc, 200 psi WOG, ASTM B-62, rising stem and hand wheel. Stems shall be of dezincification-resistant silicon bronze, ASTM B-371, or low-zinc alloy, ASTM B-99, NSF/ANSI 61-8 Annex F&G, NSF 372 Lead Free. Valves over 2-inches shall be iron body, bronze trim, rising stem and hand wheel, plug type disc, flanged ends. Valves shall comply with MSS SP-85. Valves mounted higher than 7'-0" A.F.F. shall be provided with chain, wheel and guides. Basis of design: Apollo #120T-LF/120S-LF Lead Free Bronze, Apollo #711F-LF Lead Free Cast Iron, or equal.

#### C. Ball Valves:

1. Valves 2-inches and smaller shall be lead free cast bronze body, chrome-plated brass ball, teflon seats, and lever handle, 600 psi CWP. Valves shall comply with MSS SP-110, NSF/ANSI 61, NSF/ANSI 372 Lead Free. Valves over 2-inches shall be cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seats, and lever handle. Victaulic, Anvil Gruvlok, Grinnell, or Shurjoint ball valves are acceptable if grooved piping is used. Valves mounted higher than 7'-0" A.F.F. shall be provided with chain, wheel, and guides. Basis of design: Apollo #77CLF-A Series or equal.

# D. Butterfly Valve:

1. Valves 12-inches and smaller shall be ductile iron lug body, ASTM A-536, 316 stainless steel disc, EPDM Liner, 316 stainless steel stem, and safety twist-lock multi-position lever handle with open-closed lockout capabilities. Valve shall be rated at 175 psig WOG. Valves mounted higher than 7'-0" A.F.F. shall be provided with chain wheel and guides. Valves shall comply with MSS SP-67. Victaulic, Anvil Gruvlok, Grinnell, or Shurjoint butterfly valves are acceptable if grooved piping is used.

#### E. Check Valves:

- Valves 2-inches and smaller shall be bronze body Y-pattern, ASTM B-62, swing check, bronze disc, 200 psi WOG. Valves shall comply with MSS SP-80, NSF/ANSI 61-8 F&G, NSF/ANSI 372 Lead Free. Valves, over 2-inches shall be iron body, ASTM A-126, bronze trim, swing check, renewable disc and seat. Valves shall comply with MSS SP-71. Victaulic, Anvil Gruvlok, Grinnell, or Shurlock check valves are acceptable if grooved piping is used. Basis of design: Apollo # 161T-LF/161S-LF Lead Free Bronze, Apollo # 920F-LF Lead Free Cast Iron, or equal.
- Swing check valves with outside lever and spring (not center guided) is to be used on sewage ejector or storm-water sump pumps. Basis of design: Apollo # 910FLW-LF Lead Free Cast Iron or equal.

# F. Pressure Reducing Valves:

1. Valves 2-inches and smaller shall be bronze body, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, and single union end. Basis of design: Apollo # 36ELF Series Lead Free Bronze or equal.

# G. Balance Valve:

- 1. Valve shall have a twin tube 316 S.S. design with blowout proof attachment to station body. Ports shall include ¾" port for thermometer, ¼" port for pressure gauge, air vent, and ½" drain port.
- 2. The instrument station shall be 120/150-flanged construction.
- 3. The butterfly valve shall be lug pattern with a rating of 200 WP, 250 deg. F. The valve shall have an infinite. Position operator with memory stop (6" and smaller), worm gear with memory stop (8" and larger).

#### H. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
- I. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, inline pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS ¾ (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blow-off connection for strainers smaller than NPS (DN50).

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 WORKMANSHIP

#### A. General:

Install all piping, fixtures, equipment, and accessories as shown, and in strict accordance
with the plumbing laws, rules, and regulations of the State and/or City. All work shall be
done in a neat and orderly fashion and left in a condition satisfactory to the
Architect/Engineer.

# B. Piping:

1. All piping shall be run parallel or perpendicular to established building lines. Install piping so as to allow for expansion. Waste and vent piping occurring above floor slab shall be installed true and plumb. Extend vents at least 1 foot above roof, or to the top of the closest adjacent parapet wall, whichever is greater, and provide watertight flashing sleeves. Excavation and backfill shall be in accordance with Section 220000 of these specifications.

# C. Fixtures:

 Install fixtures true and plumb with building walls. Caulk all plumbing fixtures at joints along walls, countertops, and other intersecting surfaces. Locate fixtures as shown and per manufacturer's instructions. Furnish all required trim for fixtures to provide a complete and workable installation.

#### 3.2 TESTS

# A. General:

- All piping, fixtures, and equipment shall be inspected and approved before concealing or covering. All work shall be tested as required by Section 220000 of these specifications and shall be leak proof before inspection is requested. All tests shall be repeated if required by those making the inspection.
- 2. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Gasket shall be molded and produced by Victaulic Company, Gruvlok, or Grinnell Mechanical Products, or equal. Verify gasket grade is suitable for the intended service. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved end products.
  - a. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves and specialties shall be the products of Victaulic Company, Gruvlok, Grinnell Mechanical Products, or equal.

3. Install the grooved piping in accordance with the latest recommendations as published by the manufacturer. Pipe shall be square cut, +/-0.30", properly deburred and cleaned. Mark pipe ends at the required location using a gauge supplied by the manufacturer to ensure full insertion into the coupling or fitting during assembly. Use a manufacturer's tool with the proper sized jaw for pressing.

# B. Fixtures and Equipment:

1. Fill all plumbing fixtures with water and check for leaks or retarded flow. Repair as required. Adjust each piece of plumbing equipment as required to ensure proper functioning. Leave all fixtures and equipment in first class operating condition.

# C. Smoke Test:

 A smoke test shall be performed on the entire waste and vent system before building occupancy. After all fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 pKa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. If leaks are detected, they shall be repaired and the smoke test shall be performed again until no leaks are found.

# MUSGROVE ENGINEERING 234 S. Whisperwood Way

Boise, Idaho 83709

E-mail: musgrove@musgrovepa.com Phone: (208) 384-0765

# PIPING SYSTEM TEST REPORT

STRUCTURE/BUILDING:		TEST NUMBER:	
LOCATION:		CONTRACT NO	
DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM/PIPI	NG BEING TESTED:		
Description of Test Performed	Test Pressure	Test Duration	Pass/Fail
Hydrostatic:	P.S.I.		
Inert Gas:	P.S.I.		
Compressed Air:	P.S.I.		
Waste & Vent Smoke Test:	1" Water Co	olumn	
NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON I			R CONTRACTOR:
Signature:			
I hereby certify that the above desentirely satisfactory as required in			above and found to be
Signature of Inspector:		Date:	
REMARKS:			

**Electrical Specifications** 

## **SECTION 26 05 00**

# **ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all Sections of Division 26, 27, and 28.

## 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all materials and equipment and provide all labor required and necessary to complete the work shown on the drawings and/or specified in all Sections of Division 26 and all other work and miscellaneous items, not specifically mentioned, but reasonably inferred for a complete installation, including all accessories required for testing the system. It is the intent of the drawings and specifications that all systems be complete and ready for operation.

### 1.3 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. All work and materials shall comply with the latest rules, codes and regulations, including, but not limited to, the following:
- B. Occupational Safety and Health Act Standards (OSHA)
- C. NFPA #70 National Electric Code (NEC)
- D. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act
- E. ANSI/IEEE C-2 National Electrical Safety Code
- F. NECA Standard of Installation
- G. International Building Code
- H. International Fire Code
- I. International Energy Conservation Code
- J. NFPA #72 Fire Code
- K. NFPA #101 Life Safety Code
- L. All other applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations.
- M. Work to be executed and inspected in accordance with local codes and ordinances. Permits, fees or charges for inspection or other services shall be paid for by the contractor. Local codes and ordinances are to be considered as minimum requirements and must be properly executed without expense to the owner; but do not relieve the contractor from work shown

that exceeds minimum requirements.

### 1.4 CONDITIONS AT SITE

- A. Visit to site is recommended of all bidders prior to submission of bid. All will be held to have familiarized themselves with all discernible conditions and no extra payment will be allowed for work required because of these conditions, whether specifically mentioned or not.
- B. Lines of other service that are damaged as a result of this work shall be promptly repaired at no expense to the owner to the complete satisfaction of the owner.

### 1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All drawings and all specifications shall be considered as a whole and work of this Division shown anywhere therein shall be furnished under this Division.
- B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of equipment and wiring. Most direct routing of conduits and wiring is not assured. Exact requirements shall be governed by architectural, structural and mechanical conditions of the job. Consult all other drawings in preparation of the bid. Extra lengths of wiring or addition of pull or junction boxes, etc., necessitated by such conditions shall be included in the bid. Check all information and report any apparent discrepancies before submitting bid.
- C. Change to location, type, function, brand name, finish, etc., shall not be made without permission of engineer.
- D. Some equipment is specifically designated on the drawings. It is not the intent to sole source any item unless explicitly stated. Items have been specified based upon design requirements. All bidders are encouraged to submit products for approval. Prior approval must be obtained as required by these contract documents. Bids submitted with non-approved items will be considered invalid and bidders will be held to provide approved materials at no additional cost to the owner. Submittals received by the engineer after award of contract on non-approved equipment will not be reviewed nor will they be returned.
- E. Where conflicting direction is given within the specifications and drawings, the contractor shall include the most expensive option in the bid.

# 1.6 SAFETY AND INDEMNITY

- A. Safety: The contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.
- B. No act, service, drawing review or construction review by the owner is intended to include review of the adequacy of the contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the construction site.

## 1.7 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION BY THE ENGINEER

A. Prior to covering: any major portion of the materials installed under this section, notify the engineer so that an observation can be made. Notification shall be made at least three (3) working days in advance of the date the items will be covered.

#### 1.8 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. The contractor shall conduct an on-site instructional tour of the entire project. The personnel designated by the owner shall be instructed in: operation of all electrical systems, trouble-shooting procedures, preventative maintenance procedures, uses of Operation and Maintenance manuals, maintenance and cleaning of lighting fixtures and operation of all special systems.
- B. Contractor will include in his bid 8 hours of instruction time to be held at the project location after substantial completion for instruction of owner's personnel. Coordinate time and number of owner personnel to be present and provide schedule to engineer.

## 1.9 PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Upon completion of all work and operational checks on all systems, the contractor shall request that a final construction observation be performed.
- B. The engineer shall compile a punch list of items to be completed or corrected. The contractor shall notify the engineer upon completion of the items.

## 1.10 GUARANTEE

- A. All work under this section shall be guaranteed in writing to be free of defective work, materials, or parts for a period of one (1) year after final acceptance of the work under this contract or the period indicated under the Division 1 specifications whichever is longer.
- B. Repair, revision or replacement of any and all defects, failure or inoperativeness shall be done by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 MATERIAL APPROVAL

- A. The design, manufacturer and testing of electrical equipment and materials shall conform to or exceed latest applicable NEMA, IEEE or ANSI standards.
- B. All materials must be new, unless noted otherwise, and UL listed. Materials that are not covered by UL testing standards shall be tested and approved by an independent testing laboratory or a governmental agency, which laboratory shall be acceptable to the owner and code enforcing agency.

### 2.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND MATERIALS LIST

A. Submit an electronic copy, unless noted otherwise under Division 1, of the Division 26, 27 and 28 shop drawings and material lists proposed for this project to the architect/engineer for review.

# 2.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit an electronic copy, unless noted otherwise under Division 1, of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals for all Division 26, 27 and 28 equipment to the architect/engineer.

### 2.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings to owner.
- B. PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- C. Deliver, store, and handle materials in a manner to prevent damage.
- D. Protect equipment from weather and dampness.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 WORKMANSHIP AND CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Only quality workmanship will be accepted. Haphazard or poor installation practice will be cause for rejection of work.
- B. Provide experienced foreman with a minimum of three years experience working on this type of building placed in charge of this work at all times.

#### 3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid conflict and to provide correct rough-in and connection for equipment furnished under trades that require electrical connections. Inform contractors of other trades of the required access to and clearances around electrical equipment to maintain serviceability and code compliance.
- B. Verify equipment dimensions and requirements with provisions specified under this Section. Check actual job conditions before fabricating work. Report necessary changes in time to prevent needless work. Changes or additions subject to additional compensation, which are made without the authorization of the owner, shall be at contractor's risk and expense.

# 3.3 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. All installations are to be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. A copy of such recommendations shall at all times be kept in the job superintendent's office and shall be available to the engineer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions where they cover points not specifically indicated on drawings and specifications. If they are in conflict with the drawings and specifications obtain clarification from the engineer before starting work.

## 3.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The contractor shall insure that all workmanship, all materials employed, all required equipment and the manner and method of installation conforms to accepted construction and engineering practices, and that each piece of equipment is in satisfactory working condition to satisfactorily perform its functional operation.
- B. Provide quality assurance tests and operational check on all components of the electrical distribution system, all lighting fixtures, and special systems.

# 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform all cutting and fittings required for work of this section in rough construction of the building.
- B. All patching of finished construction of building shall be performed under the sections of specifications covering these materials.
- C. No joists, beams, girders or columns shall be cut by any contractor without obtaining written permission from the architect/engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

## **SECTION 26 05 19**

## **CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data.

## 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
- B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by the owner.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

A. Conductors: Stranded, copper, 600 volt insulation, type THHN/THWN, THHN/THWN-2, XHHN/XHHW.

#### B. Conductors:

- Solid or stranded for No. 10 and smaller, stranded for No. 8 and larger, copper, 600 volt insulation, type THHN/THWN. Aluminum conductors not allowed unless noted otherwise.
- 2. Insulation Types: THWN-2 for underground, THWN for wet locations, THHN for dry locations; XHHN/XHHW for GFI branch circuits and feeders fed from GFCI breakers.
- C. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
  - 1. Phase A: Black.
  - 2. Phase B: Red.
  - 3. Phase C: Blue.
  - 4. Neutral: White.
  - 5. Ground: Green.
  - 6. Isolated ground: Green with yellow tracer.

- D. Wire connectors and splices: units of size, ampacity rating, material, type and class suitable for service indicated.
- E. Signal and communication circuits:
  - Special cables as indicated on the drawings.
  - Conductors for general use: stranded copper conductor, #16 AWG minimum, with THWN-2 insulation for underground, THWN for wet locations and THHN insulation for dry locations.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

- A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Use no wire smaller than #12 AWG for power and lighting circuits and no smaller than #18 AWG for control wiring.
- C. The contractor is responsible for upsizing conductor sizes to ensure the maximum voltage drop of any branch circuit does not exceed 3%. For reference, use No. 10 AWG conductor for 20 Amp, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet, and for 20 Amp, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.
- D. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in the same raceway or conduit.
- E. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.
- F. Neatly train or lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- G. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.
- H. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each ungrounded conductor. Ungrounded conductors may share a neutral when all of the following conditions are met:
- I. The ungrounded conductors are connected to a multi-pole breaker or breakers that are clipped together with a UL listed means that provide a common trip.
- J. The ungrounded conductors contained in the same conduit or raceway.
- K. The ungrounded conductors all originate from a separate and unique phase bus in the panel.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, and the "National Electrical Installation Standards" by NECA.
- B. Remove existing wires from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.

- C. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables above accessible ceilings; do not rest on ceiling tiles. Do not fasten cables to ceiling support wires. Use cable ties to support cables from structure.

## 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.
- B. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
- C. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.
- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.
- E. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer.
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values.
- G. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

### 3.4 LABELING

A. Provide Brady wire markers or equivalent on all conductors. All wire shall be labeled in each box and panel with the circuit number and panel identification.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage.
- B. Perform continuity testing on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

## **SECTION 26 05 26**

### **GROUNDING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Fixed Price Construction Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Ground the electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to concrete encased electrode, metal underground water pipe, and effectively grounded metal frame of building.
- B. Ground each separately-derived system neutral to nearest effectively grounded metal structural frame of building or point of service entrance ground.
- C. Provide communications system grounding conductor to point of service entrance ground.
- D. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductors in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing systems.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section 26 05 19 Conductors and Cables.
- B. Material: Copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation. Where green insulation is not available, on larger sizes, black insulation shall be used and suitably identified with green tape at each junction box or device enclosure.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow tracer. Where not available, green and yellow tape at each junction box or device enclosure.
- E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bare Copper Conductors: Medium hard drawn copper conductor, stranded, sized as shown on the drawings.

- G. Hardware: Bolts, nuts and washers shall be bronze; cadmium plated steel or other non-corrosive material, approved for the purpose.
- H. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

# 2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Below grade compression fittings: Thomas & Betts, Series 52000, 53000, and 54000 or equivalent.
- E. Use connector and sealant approved for purpose on all below grade clamp or compression type connections.

## 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, 5/8 inch diameter, minimum length 8 feet.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NEC Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NEC are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NEC:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
- D. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate grounding conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways bonded to outlet or equipment, sized per Section 250 of the NEC.
- G. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
  - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on grounding bar.
  - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- H. Provide green insulated ground conductor to exterior post light standards.
- I. Provide grounding and bonding at pad-mounted transformer in accordance with Section 26 12 00.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground Rods: Where indicated, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
  - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, unless otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances

to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

E. UFER Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NEC 250, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to a grounding electrode external to concrete.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

### 3.5 SYSTEM NEUTRAL GROUND

- A. Ground the neutral conductor of each transformer or generator to limit the maximum potential above ground due to normal operating voltage and limit the voltage level due to abnormal conditions.
- B. Ground generators or transformers with secondary voltage 600 volt or less as follows:
- C. 3 phase, 4 wire Wye connected: ground neutral point
- D. For transformers 75 kVA or smaller with primary voltage 480 volt or less the primary equipment ground conductor may be used for grounding the secondary neutral provided it is adequately sized in accordance with NEC system ground conductor size.

# 3.6 EQUIPMENT GROUND

- A. Ground non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment enclosures, frames, conductor raceways or cable trays to provide a low impedance path for line-to-ground fault current and to bond all non-current carrying metal parts together. Install a grounding conductor in each raceway system. Equipment grounding conductor shall be electrically and mechanically continuous from the electrical circuit source to the equipment to be grounded. Size grounding conductors per NEC 250 unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- B. Install metal raceway couplings, fittings, and terminations secure and tight to ensure good grounding continuity. Provide grounding conductor sized per NEC through all raceway and conduit systems.
- C. Lighting fixtures shall be securely connected to equipment grounding conductors. Outdoor lighting standards shall have a factory installed ground lug for terminating the grounding conductor.
- D. Motors shall be connected to equipment ground conductors with a bolted solderless lug connection on the metal frame.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

# **SECTION 26 05 33**

## **RACEWAYS AND BOXES**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.
- F. RNC: Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride conduit.
- G. PVC: Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride conduit
- H. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene Conduit

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. PVC coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1; rigid steel conduit with external 40 mil

PVC coating and internal two mil urethane coating.

- D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3. Fittings: Set-screw type.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit/tubing materials.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC. Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit and material.

### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Material: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast box with gasketed cover.

## 2.5 FLOOR BOXES

A. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular, unless otherwise specified.

## 2.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

# 2.7 ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS

- A. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, 3R, or 4, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch, key operable.
- B. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- C. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage, and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

### 2.8 J-HOOKS

A. J-hooks: Steel, rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments. J-hooks shall be rated

to support Category 5e cable.

- B. Fittings and Support Bodies: Manufacturer's recommended fittings including side mount flange clips, bottom mount flange clips, beam clamp, rod and flange clip, C & Z purlin clip, and all other components and assemblies to make the system work.
- C. Acceptable Product: Caddy CableCat Hanging System, 1-5/16" and 2" hooks, or approved equal
- D. Acceptable Manufacturer: Erico Fastening Products or approved equal.
- E. J-hook Supports: Manufacturer's recommended fastening devices.

## 2.9 INNERDUCT

- A. Innerduct: NEMA TC 5. UL Listed, corrugated, specifically designed for optical fiber cable pathways.
- B. Acceptable Manufactures: Arnco, Carlon, Dura-line, and Pyramid.
- C. Composition:
  - 1. Non-plenum rated: Polyethylene (PE), or High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).
  - 2. Plenum rated: per manufacturer.
- D. Nominal Size: 1" (inside diameter), minimum.
- E. Pulling Strength: minimum of 600 pounds.
- F. Color: Orange, solid.
- G. Fittings and Innerduct Bodies: Manufacturer's recommended fittings including couplings, adapters, end caps, end bells, expansion couplings, plugs, sleeves, a full compliment of connective devices, and all other components to make the system work.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:

- 1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
- 2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
- 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC or PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit where required by NEC 517.13.
- 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC or PVC Externally Coated Rigid Steel Conduit where required by NEC 517.13.
- 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:
  - 1. Exposed: EMT or "Wiremold" metallic raceways or equal.
  - 2. Exposed in public areas: "Wiremold" metallic raceways or equal. Use of exposed raceways in public areas must be approved by the architect prior to installation for each location. Use of exposed EMT in areas visible to the public is not allowed unless specifically approved by the architect prior to installation. Replacement of unapproved installations of exposed raceways will be at the expense of the contractor if deemed necessary by the architect or engineer.
  - 3. Concealed: EMT, MC-Cable, Hospital Grade MC-Cable for all Patient Care Areas. Note:MC-Cable is not approved for "homeruns"
  - Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
    - a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size. 3/4-inch minimum for "homeruns".
- C. Conceal conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.
- D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.
- H. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- I. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.
- J. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

- K. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Run concealed raceways, with a minimum of bends, in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover.
  - 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
  - 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
  - 3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit or IMC before rising above floor.
- N. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
  - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
  - 2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- O. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.
  - 1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
  - 2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- P. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
- Q. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations are not secure with 1 locknut, use 2 locknuts: 1 inside and 1 outside the box.
- R. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Utilize polyester line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.
- T. Telephone and Signal System Raceways: In addition to the above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- U. Install raceway sealing fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

- 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
- 2. Where conduit pass from the interior to the exterior of a building.
- 3. Where otherwise required by NEC.
- V. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor, ceiling, and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Boxes installed in fire-rated floor, ceiling, and wall assemblies shall result in no larger than a 16 square-inch penetration in the fire-rated wall surface and the quantity of penetrations shall not be greater than 100 square-inches for every 100 square feet of fire-rated wall area. Where boxes are located on both sides of a fire-rated wall, the boxes shall have a minimum of a 24" horizontal spacing, where a 24" horizontal spacing cannot be achieved, furnish and install listed fire-rated putty on the boxes as required by the IBC.
- W. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork where possible; otherwise, install roof penetrations in accordance with roofing system requirements. Coordinate with roofing installer.
- X. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded flush plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- Y. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- Z. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.
- AA. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying the raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
- BB. Conduits shall not be routed on or above the roof without prior approval from the Engineer. Instead, the branch circuits shall be routed at the structure level below the roof to feed roof-top equipment. When approval is granted to route conduits on or above the roof, the conduits shall be strapped to COOPER industries DB series support blocks at intervals not exceeding NEC requirements. The conduits shall not be rested directly on the roof. It shall be permissible to penetrate the roof adjacent mechanical or electrical equipment to power that respective equipment.

## 3.4 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers, at least every 8 feet.

- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 1/4-inch diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.
- K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards; disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless coredrilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
  - 1. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
  - 2. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
  - 3. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
  - 4. Steel: Spring-tension clamps on steel.
  - 5. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
  - 6. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.
- N. Do not drill structural steel members.
- O. All supports and attachments shall meet project seismic zone requirements.

### 3.5 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.
- B. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit edge only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.
- C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

- D. Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast boxes that are connected to two rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches of box.
- E. Use 4" boxes with multiple-gang mudring where more than one device are mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.
- F. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.
- G. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- H. Position outlets to locate lighting fixtures as shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- I. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.
- J. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud walls, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.
- K. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- L. For boxes installed in metal construction, use rigid support metal bar hangers or metal bar fastened to two studs or with metal screws to metal studs.
- M. Set floor boxes level and adjust to finished floor surface.
- N. Set floor boxes level and trim after installation to fit flush to finished floor surface.
- O. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- P. Locate pull and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.
- Q. Minimum box size to be 4" square by 2 1/8" deep.

## 3.6 LABELING

A. Label coverplate of all pull and junction boxes by system served. Indicate panel circuits for power and lighting boxes.

### 3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

## **SECTION 26 05 43**

# **UNDER SLAB AND UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL WORK**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes under slab conduits and related electrical work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 CONDUIT

A. All shall be provided with fittings and accessories approved for the purpose. Refer to Section 26 05 33.

### 2.2 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLE

A. Structural reinforced, size as indicated, with inserts for cable racks and pully eyes.

### 2.3 BARE COPPER GROUND CONDUCTOR

A. Medium hard drawn copper conductor, #4/0 AWG stranded (unless otherwise noted).

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 GENERAL

A. Electrical system layouts indicated on the drawings are generally diagrammatic, but shall be followed as closely as actual construction and work of other trades will permit.

### 3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

- A. Plastic conduit shall be installed on 2 inch sand base and covered by 2 inch sand back fill. Multiple runs shall maintain 3 inch minimum separation between runs. Plastic conduit shall not be installed in rock base.
- B. Underground conduit entering building shall be provided with one 10 foot section of rigid steel conduit at point of penetration of foundation, footing or basement wall, with approximately equal lengths inside and outside building line. Ream the smaller inside diameter conduit smooth to prevent conductor damage.
- C. Stagger conduit couplings by a minimum of 12 inches. All risers to grade shall be rigid steel.

- D. All rigid steel conduits shall be encased in 3 inch minimum concrete envelope.
- E. After completion of concrete encased duct bank, a 12 inch mandrel, ¼ inch less in diameter than a conduit, shall be pulled through each conduit.
- F. Install 1/8 inch diameter pull line in each underground conduit.
- G. Burial depths of conduits shall comply with the NEC (minimum).
- H. Provide underground type plastic line markers: permanent, brightly colored, continuously printed plastic tape, intended for direct burial service, not less than 6 inches wide, reading "Caution Buried Electrical Line." Install continuous line markers located directly over buried line at 6 inches above top of conduit, during back filling operation.

# 3.3 CONCRETE DUCT BANK CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide plastic spacers at maximum 5'-0" centers to maintain 3 inch spacing between conduits.
- B. Drive two reinforcing bars to anchor the conduits at 10'-0" on centers to prevent floating during concrete pour.
- C. Provide one warning tape (see 3.2.H. above) for each 12 inch width of concrete duct bank.

END OF SECTION 26 05 43

## **SECTION 26 08 00**

## LIGHTING SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the lighting system and its controls.
- B. The registered design professional is responsible to provide evidence of lighting systems commissioning and completion in accordance to the provisions of this section.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between Owner and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of HVAC, electrical, communications, controls for HVAC systems, and other related systems.
- B. RDP: Registered Design Professional
- C. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.

# 1.4 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A commissioning plan will be developed by a registered design professional or approved agency and shall include the following items:
  - 1. A narrative description of the activities that will be accomplished during each phase of commissioning, including the personnel intended to accomplish each of the activities.
  - 2. A listing of the specific equipment, appliances or systems to be tested and a description of the tests to be performed.
  - 3. Functions to be tested.
  - 4. Conditions under which the test will be performed.
  - 5. Measurable criteria for performance
- B. Test Checklists: RDP, with assistance of Architect/Engineer, shall develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Provide space for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist.

- 1. Name and identification of tested item.
- 2. Test number.
- Time and date of test.
- 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
- 5. Date of the test and name of parties involves as applicable.
- 6. Individuals present for test.
- 7. Deficiencies/Issues/Results of test.
- 8. Note if re-test is necessary.
- C. Test and Inspection Reports: RDP shall record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. RDP shall compile test and inspection reports and tests and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- D. Corrective Action Documents: RDP shall document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. Include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. Retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- E. Issues Log: RDP shall prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the Contract Documents. Identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.
  - 1. Creating an Issues Log Entry:
    - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
    - b. Assign a descriptive title of the issue.
    - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
    - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross-reference.
    - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
    - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
    - q. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
    - h. Note recommended corrective action.
    - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
    - j. Identify expected date of correction.
    - k. Identify person documenting the issue.
  - 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
    - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
    - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
    - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
    - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment is ready for retest, if applicable.
    - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
    - f. Identify person(s) documenting the issue resolution.
  - 3. Issues Log Report: On a periodic basis, but not less than for each commissioning team meeting, RDP shall prepare a written narrative for review of outstanding issues and a

status update of the issues log. As a minimum, RDP shall include the following information in the issues log and expand it in the narrative:

- a. Issue number and title.
- b. Date of the identification of the issue.
- c. Name of the commissioning team member assigned responsibility for resolution.
- d. Expected date of correction.
- F. Commissioning Report: RDP shall document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report shall indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. The commissioning report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances in the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. This report shall be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and shall serve as a future reference document during Owner occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents. It may also include a recommendation for accepting or rejecting systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Commissioning plan.
  - 3. Testing plans and reports.
  - 4. Corrective modification documentation.
  - 5. Issues log.
  - 6. Completed test checklists.
- G. Systems Manual: RDP shall gather required information and compile systems manual. Systems manual shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - Submittal Data stating equipment installed and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data on each piece of equipment requiring maintenance. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
  - 3. Name and address of at least one service agency.
  - 4. Lighting controls system maintenance and calibration information.
  - 5. A narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including recommended setpoints.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 TESTING

- A. Testing shall ensure that the control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the construction documents and manufacturers installation instructions.
- B. Testing shall ensure that the lighting controls meet all provisions of the applicable energy code.
- C. Perform tests using design conditions whenever possible. Where occupant sensors, time switches, programmable schedule control, photosensor's or daylighting controls are installed,

the following procedures shall be performed:

- 1. Confirm that the placement, sensitivity and time-out adjustments for occupant sensors yield acceptable performance.
- 2. Confirm that the time switches and programmable schedule controls are programmed to turn the lights off.
- 3. Confirm that the placement and sensitivity adjustments for photosensor controls reduce electric light based on the amount of usable daylight in the space as specified.

END OF SECTION 26 08 00

## **SECTION 26 09 23**

## LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings And General Provisions Of The Contract, Including General And Supplementary Conditions And Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes Time Switches, Photoelectric Relays, Occupancy Sensors, And Multi-Pole Lighting Relays and Contactors.
- B. Related Sections Include The Following:
  - 1. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices for wall-box dimmers and manual light switches.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings And Product Data, Including All Wiring Diagrams.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: Include In All 120- And 277-V Solid-State Equipment. Comply with UL 1449.

#### 2.2 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Description: Electromechanical-Dial Type Complying With UL 917.
  - 1. Astronomic dial.
  - 2. Two contacts, rated 30 A at 277-V ac, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Eight-day program uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
  - 4. Skip-day mode.

#### 2.3 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Description Of Work: Extent Of Lighting Control System Work Is Indicated By Drawings, And by the requirements of this section. It is defined to include low voltage lighting control panels, switch inputs, and wiring.
  - 1. Type of lighting control equipment and wiring specified in this section include the following: Low Voltage Lighting Control Panels.

# B. System Description

1. The lighting control system shall consist of low voltage relay control panels with 32 programmable switch inputs and shall offer 32 control relays.

2. Each low voltage lighting control panel shall be microprocessor controlled with an integral 4 x 16 - 64 character display and with a programming keypad.

3. Programmable intelligence shall include Time-Of-Day control, 32 holiday dates, warn occupants of an impending off, timed inputs, preset control, auto daylight savings, astronomical clock w/offsets. and local control.

TOD 64 Time-Of-Day/holiday schedules for 365 day programming

Holidays 32 holiday dates

Warn Off Flashlights and provide an extra 1 second to 99 minutes

of illumination

Preset Pre-programmed switch patterns

Timed Inputs Switch input timers 1-999 minutes

Timed Overrides Timed override 1-999 minutes, resumes to normal

schedule

Local Control From alpha-numeric keypad & local switch

Astronomical Longitude and latitude input with sunset-sunrise offsets to

customize outdoor lighting Clock

Auto Daylight Automatically adjusts the clock at the appropriate dates,

Selectable. Savings Adjust.

Priorities Establishes a hierarchy for inputs and network control

commands

Masking Provides permission orientation to switch inputs and

network commands thereby ensuring building lighting

control integrity.

Soft-Linking Group linking for rapid programming

4. Relays may be designated as either normally open or normally closed from software. Relay status shall not only disclose commanded relay status but next scheduled state to occur.

- 5. Each control panel shall provide a Warn Off (flash the lights) to inform the occupants of an impending Off command. The Warn Off command shall provide an adjustable time duration of 1 second to 99 extra minutes. The occupants may exit the premises with adequate lighting or cancel the Warn Off by overriding the lighting zone. This option occurs with all Off commands except local overrides.
- 6. The controller shall permit lighting to be overridden on for after hours use or cleaning. The controller shall provide optional switch timer assignments or timed overrides. The override choices for various relays shall provide special event occurrences and the controller shall return to the programmed state. Also, the controller shall provide priority and masking choices to customize the functions of switch inputs, thereby enabling

- switches to function differently at different times of the day to meet special facility operational requirements. These overrides shall be hard-wired inputs.
- 7. Programming the controller shall be through the local integral keypad. Descriptive information shall assist the user to employ the system without a programming manual.
- 8. Priorities and/or Masking shall be assigned to inputs, telephone override, and global commands to ensure building integrity. Priorities enable or disable the inputs based on Time-Of-Day scheduling in the controller. Masks shall permit: On only, Off only and On & Off control for intelligent after hours utilization of the controlled facility
- The lighting control system may be fully programmed through PC programming software. Programming shall be permitted through a direct RS-232 or RS-485 connection, and modem.

### C. Hardware Features

- Operator Interface: The control panel programming interface resides in firmware in the control panel. The programming interface shall consist of a circuit board mounted keypad capable of linking switch inputs to relay outputs and schedule assignments. Systems that utilize blocking diode technology for relay assignments shall not be acceptable.
  - The integral keypad shall provide access to the main programming features. The keypad shall permit the user to manually command any or all relays individually. Each panel shall control its own loads from internal memory. A control system that relies on a central control computer/processor or external time clocks shall not be permitted.
- 2. Contact inputs: The control system shall permit 32 dry contacts (Digital/Switch Inputs) for override purposes. Momentary 3 wire or 2 wire (toggle) inputs shall be supported. Maintained contacts shall be supported as 2 wire (SPST) inputs. Inputs shall be dry contacts (24 VDC @ 12 ma. internally supplied to the inputs). An input shall be software linked to any number of relays for override control.
  - The controller shall provide timers for each switch input. Each switch input timer shall be capable of 0-999 minutes. Software shall enable or disable switch inputs based on Time Of Day scheduling.
- 3. Relay Type: The system shall utilize control relays which are rated to 20 amps at 277 VAC. The relays shall be magnetically held and are provided in groups of eight. Relays that are latched or mechanically held are not acceptable. The relays shall be rated for 10 million mechanical operations. A limited 10 year warranty shall be provided on the individual relays.
- 4. Photocell Control: The controller shall accept user adjustable ambient light sensors. The controller shall provide power for the sensor thereby eliminating any external power supply. Sensors shall provide for both outdoor and indoor applications and provide a dry contact to the controller once the threshold is reached. The sensor shall provide user adjustable dead band control.
- 5. Modular Design: The control system shall employ all modular connectors to avoid repeat wiring in case of component failure. The system CPU board shall be mounted on quick release hinge pins that shall permit an entire change out of the processor and input board in less than 1 minute.
  - All connections for the switch inputs shall incorporate modular connectors. The relay board shall be modular and designed for rapid field replacement or upgrading. Systems that do not employ modular connectors shall not be acceptable.
- 6. Hardware Output Options
  - a. Latching Relay Card (LRC): The controller shall provide an option for remote placement of the control relays. A modular card shall connect into the relay compartment. Twisted (3) conductor cable shall power and control the remote mounted relays. Maximum distance is 500 feet employing 18 AWG conductor.
  - b. Modular Relay Card (MRC): The controller shall provide an option for modular relay

control. The Modular Relay Card (MRC) shall offer the feature of controlling two pole voltages such as 208, 240, and 480VAC in a Normally Open or Normally Closed configuration. Single pole is offered for 120 and 277VAC in a Normally Open and Absolute Zero Configuration. This relay card shall also provide visual indication of relay status. Relays shall be individually exchangeable with plug in low voltage connectors. Combinations of relays shall be permitted since relay modules shall snap into and lock in location. Two pole modules require two relay locations for a maximum of four two pole relays per card. All other relay modules use 1 relay location for a maximum of eight per card. All Modular Relay Card components shall be warranted for 10 years.

- c. Two Pole Relay Card (TPRC): The controller shall provide an option for two pole relay control. The Two Pole Relay Card TPRC shall offer the feature of controlling two pole voltages such as 208, 240, and 480 VAC lighting loads at 20 amps. The relays shall be modular in design and offer manual hand override control. This optional relay card shall also provide a visual indication of relay status. The 208, 240 VAC version shall provide 8 relays per card whereas the 480 VAC version shall provide 4 relays per card. Combinations of relays shall be permitted since relays shall snap into location.
- d. Automatic Relay Card (ARC): The system shall utilize hybrid control relays that are rated to 20 amps at 277 VAC. The hybrid relay shall combine a high speed electronic switch with a mechanical relay to create a unique switching device. The hybrid design shall look at each AC phase and shall close the electronic switch precisely at the absolute zero crossing. The mechanical relay in parallel shall follow and close after the in-rush current condition. The relay shall provide an integral switch for both manual hand operation and visual indication of relay status. The relays shall be rated for 10 million mechanical operations. A limited 2 year warranty shall be provided on the individual relays.
- e. Lighted Switch Card (LSC): The controller shall provide an option for pilot light wall switch annunciation. A modular card shall connect into the controller board and shall provide power to illuminate pilot light switches. This option shall confirm relay operation. When a relay is in the "ON" position the pilot light switch shall be illuminated.
- 7. Diagnostic Aids: Each control panel shall incorporate diagnostic aids for confirmation of proper operation, or in case of failure these aids shall guide the individual in rapid troubleshooting of the system.

The control panels shall employ both a backlit supertwist LCD and LED's that indicates:

- POWER (LED)
- SYSTEM OK (LED)
- NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS (LED)
- ON/OFF STATUS of EACH RELAY (LED & LCD)
- SYSTEM CLOCK and DATE (LCD)
- PROGRAMMING CONFIRMATION (LCD)
- (TOD, HOLIDAY, ON/OFF, & PRESET)

Control systems that do not provide visual self help diagnostics shall not be acceptable.

8. Memory Back-up: The system shall utilize a memory back-up device that is system integrated and shall be non-serviceable. The data in RAM shall be protected against

- power interruptions lasting as long as 7 days. The power interrupt protection circuit shall be entirely maintenance-free.
- 9. Multi-tapped Transformer: The control panel shall incorporate the use of a multi-tapped transformer. The panel shall not require specification of voltage for each control location. The voltages of 120 & 277 VAC shall be available with each control panel.
- 10. Status Indication of Relays: The system shall provide visible status indication of all relays through the window of each control panel. The visual indication shall disclose On/Off status and relay number.
- 11. Service Override & Priority Override: The control panel shall provide a three position master-service override for the control unit. The service override shall not be accessible from the exterior.

The master service override provides a single three position switch with the option of All Off, Auto, and All On, respectively. This master switch shall operate all of the relays in the controller. This switch shall override and supersede all commands from the logic board when the switch is in the All On or All Off position. The master switch shall function to override all the relays should the logic board programming differ from the space function.

The system shall remember the last command to the individual relays. Upon returning the master override switch to the Auto position, the relays shall return to the most recent command state. This will occur even if the last command happened during the master override condition.

Additionally, the system shall provide external priority override for the entire panel. Through an externally maintained contact the override card shall place the panel in a priority state. This external contact will supersede any other programmed state and will command all the relays ON or OFF depending on operational choice. This priority state will continue until the external contact is removed. Once the external override is removed the control panel will return the relays to the appropriate programmed state.

- 12. Lockable Enclosure: Each control panel shall be enclosed in a lockable NEMA class 1 enclosure. The enclosure shall be manufactured out of 1/16" steel and shall provide prepunched knockouts for efficient installation.
- 13. Panels: The low voltage controller shall exist in two sizes of relay enclosures. The enclosure maximum sizes shall be 32 relays per cabinet. The 16 size will employ two relays cards and the 32 will utilize 4 relay cards. Relays shall be provided in groups of eight relays per card.
- 14. High Voltage Barriers: The low voltage controller shall provide as an option the ability to provide a barrier for either voltage separation or emergency circuit separation. The 16-size enclosure shall permit one barrier and the 32-size enclosure shall permit up to three locations where the barrier(s) may be installed. The barrier shall be painted red to denote the difference.
- 15. Modem: The control system shall be capable of modem communications. Each control panel shall provide a serial communications port for external tele-communications. The modem shall utilize the Hayes compatibility standard and enable modem access as defined by the Bell 212A and CCITT V.22 protocol standards.
- 16. Telephone Overrides (TIM): The control system shall provide intelligent software for the Telephone Interface Module (TIM) option. The optional TIM unit shall allow modem communications and touch tone overrides from any touch tone phone. The control system shall be multi-tasking and permit up to one TIM for each control panel.

Override Operation: Touch-tone interface shall permit the control panel to command pre-assigned control points On\ Off. All user interfaces shall be through the twelve Touch-tone keys on the telephone. All entries into the override system shall be

prompted by a digitized voice. Systems not employing voice guided override instruction are not acceptable.

The TIM shall provide individual control passwords. Each password shall allow a preset group designation (number of relays) and the duration of the telephone override. TIM shall also provide a password to prevent entry into the override control system.

17. Software: System provided shall include the manufactures PC based interface software package. The PC based interface software shall provide access to lighting control system files within a Microsoft Windows environment. The software package shall allow individual panel programming to be executed locally, direct connection, Ethernet connection or remotely through a modem. The central programming software shall permit the user to modify the control panel programming or configuration in an "OFF-LINE" mode. This software package shall store all programmed data and archive for future use. Systems using third party software are not acceptable.

The following features shall be standard in the PC based software:

- a. Standard Software Features:
  - 1) Real Time Relay Status Monitoring
  - 2) Alpha-Numeric Descriptors
  - 3) Communications: Direct, Network, Ethernet and Modem
  - 4) Network Status Indication
  - 5) Global Software Modifications
  - 6) Manual Relay Commands
  - 7) Remote Pattern Commands
  - 8) Preset Options
- b. File Maintenance
  - 1) Archive Programs
  - 2) Data Base Restoration
  - 3) Uploading and Downloading of Programs

Software package shall permit the PC to be utilized for other functions (i.e. word processing, data-base, & etc..) besides lighting control. Systems that require an "online" dedicated computer for control system operation shall not be acceptable.

- 18. PC Interface (RS-232 port): The controller shall permit PC programming through software. The controller shall provide a RJ-12 connection for RS-232 programming. Programming shall be permitted through either a local connection or remotely through a modem. PC software shall permit multiple file storage for data archival and for seasonal facility requirements. Operator commands may be issued directly from the PC keyboard.
- D. Manufacturers

- 1. Cooper Controls, Greengate
- 2. Lutron
- 3. Lighting Control & Design
- 4. Lightolier

# E. Product Support and Service

Factory Support: Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the owner.
 Factory assistance shall consist of solving programming or application questions concerning the control equipment.

# F. Warranty

1. Manufacturer shall supply a 2 year warranty on all hardware and software. A limited 10 year warranty shall be provided on the standard relay card.

## 2.4 PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Description: Solid state, with single-pole, double-throw dry contacts rated to operate connected relay or contactor coils or microprocessor input, and complying with UL 773A.
- B. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 0 to 3500 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on/turn-off levels.
- C. Time Delay: Prevents false operation.
- D. Outdoor Sealed Units: Weather tight housing, resistant to high temperatures and equipped with sun-glare shield and ice preventer.

## 2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Occupancy sensors indicated on the plans are to establish room controls and sensor quantities. The contractor is to verify sensor placement with the local manufacturer's representative or the manufacture to ensure proper coverage and functionally of the specific sensor(s) installed. The contractor is to return and make any adjustments necessary to the occupancy sensor settings and/or placement needed to maintain proper functionality within 30 days after the owner/tenant takes occupancy of the project.
- B. Lighting control system shall include all occupancy sensors, power packs, and control wiring required to form a complete system.
- C. All occupancy sensors shall be dual/multi technology, manufactured by Unenco, Wattstopper, Lightolier Controls, Sensor Switch, or pre-approved equal unless otherwise noted.
- D. Ceiling and Wall Mount Units: Shall utilize dual/multi technology detection methods. Unit receives control power from a separately mounted auxiliary power and control unit, and operates power switching contacts in that unit.
- E. Switch-Box-Mounting Units: Shall utilize dual/multi technology detection methods. Unit receives power directly from switch leg of the 120- or 277-V ac circuit it controls and operates integral power switching contacts. Unit is to have integral manual controls and is to be mounted at standard switch height.
- F. Operation: Turns lights on when room or covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied, unless otherwise indicated.

- Time Delay for Turning Lights Off: Adjustable over a range from 1 to 20 minutes, minimum. Time delay to be set at 20 minutes unless otherwise directed. Contractor shall verify time delay with the owner/tenant prior to final occupancy.
- 2. Manual Override Switch: Where indicated on drawings; turns lights off manually regardless of elapsed time delay.
- 3. Sensor shall be located and/or adjusted to detect occupancy within 1-foot of entry into room or area controlled by the occupancy sensor.
- G. Auxiliary Power and Control Units: As follows:
  - Relays rated for a minimum of 20-A normal ballast load.
  - 2. Sensor Power Supply: Rated to supply the number of connected sensors.
  - 3. Relays shall have an auxiliary contact(s) for integration with HVAC or other building control systems.
- H. Passive-Infrared Type: Detects occupancy by a combination of heat and movement in zone of coverage.
- Ultrasonic Type: Emits a beam of ultrasonic energy and detects occupancy through use of Doppler's principle in discerning movement in zone of coverage by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy. Ultrasonic frequency shall be 25 Khz or greater and sensor shall be temperature and humidity resistant.
- J. Dual-Technology Type: Uses a combination of passive-infrared and ultrasonic or microphonic detection methods to distinguish between occupied and unoccupied conditions for area covered. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls each function (ON or OFF) is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
- K. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballast and compact fluorescent systems.
- L. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
- M. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity. Controls shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- N. In the event of failure, a bypass manual "override on" feature shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly. The override feature shall be designed for use by building maintenance personnel and shall not be readily accessible by building occupants.
- O. All sensors shall provide an LED indication light to verify that motion is being detected and that the unit is working.
- P. All sensors shall have no leakage current in OFF mode and shall have voltage drop protection.

## 2.6 MULTIPOLE CONTACTORS AND RELAYS

A. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, and complying with UL 508 and NEMA ICS 2.

- 1. Current Rating for Switching: UL listing or rating consistent with type of load served.
- 2. Control Coil Voltage: Match control power source.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment level and plumb and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

# 3.2 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between sensing and control devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Wiring Method: Install all wiring in raceways.
- C. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- D. Ground equipment.
- E. Connections: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide Brady wire markers or equivalent on all conductors.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect control components for defects and physical damage.
- B. Verify settings of photoelectric devices with photometer.
- C. Electrical Tests: Use particular caution when testing devices containing solid-state components. Perform the following according to manufacturer's written instructions:
  - 1. Continuity tests of circuits.
  - 2. Operational Tests: Set and operate devices to demonstrate their functions and capabilities in a methodical sequence that cues and reproduces actual operating functions.
- D. Correct deficiencies, make necessary adjustments, and retest. Verify that specified requirements are met.
- E. The Lighting Control Panel shall be tested and listed under the UL 906 Energy Management Equipment Standards.

# 3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Clean equipment and devices internally and externally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturers, and repair damaged finishes.

# END OF SECTION 26 09 23

# **SECTION 26 24 16**

# **PANELBOARDS**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes load centers and panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for the following types:
  - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
  - 2. Distribution panelboards.

### B. Related sections:

- 1. Section 26 05 01 Field Test and Operational Check.
- 2. Section 26 05 26 Grounding.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
    - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
    - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- D. Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components, include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the NEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with the NEC.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices and Accessories:
    - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
    - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Div.
    - c. Siemens
    - d. Square D Co.; Schneider Electric Brands
    - e. Or approved equal.

# 2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

- A. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounted cabinets (as indicated on drawings). Construct cabinets with code gauge galvanized steel. Provide minimum 20" wide cabinets and extra wiring space where incoming feed-through or parallel lines are shown. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250. Type 3R.
  - 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  - 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.
- B. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
- C. Doors: Provide door-in-door construction, made of cold-rolled steel. Inner door shall provide access to breaker handles and outer door shall provide access to wiring space as well. Inner door shall be completely flush with no visible bolts, screw-heads or hinges and with flush catch and lock. Outer door shall have concealed hinges, flush catch and lock to match inner door, located in line with inner door catch. (Tee bar handles are not acceptable).
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
- E. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- F. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity. Attach circuit breakers to bus so that circuits 1, 3, and 5; 2, 4, and 6, or any three similarly numbered circuits form one three-phase, four-wire circuit.
- G. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material.

- H. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
- I. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- J. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Where indicated on drawings Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.
- K. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Where indicated on drawings, neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads. Where indicated on plans, On 120/208Y Panels fed by K factor Type Transformer.
- L. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor. Where indicated on plans.
- M. Gutter Barrier: Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
- N. Feed-through Lugs: Compression or mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device. For two-section panels.
- O. Panels located adjacent to each other shall have identically sized enclosures and trims.

# 2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL seriesconnected short-circuit rating. If not series rated: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical shortcircuit current available at terminals or the rating indicated on the plans, whichever is higher.

### 2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
  - 120/208Y volt branch circuit panelboards: Quick-make, quick-break, molded case plug-in type designed for 120/208Y volt, three-phase, four-wire service with minimum 10,000 amperes rms short circuit rating.
  - 2. 277/480Y volt branch circuit panelboards: Molded case bolt-on type designed for 277/480Y volt, three-phase, four-wire service with minimum 14,000 amperes rms short circuit rating.
  - 3. Provide multi-pole units with common trip elements.
  - 4. Breaker shall have center-tripped position in addition to the ON and OFF positions.
  - 5. Provide lockouts for all circuits that should not be inadvertently tripped (as indicated on the drawings).

### 2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Dead-front, dead-rear, Nema 1 or 3R enclosure as indicated, designed for use on a three-phase, four-wire, 120/208Y or 277/480Y volt system. See drawings for additional details.
- B. Construction: Code gauge galvanized steel fully flanged for strength and rigidity. Door and trim shall be cold-rolled steel, code gauge. Provide concealed butt hinges and 3-point catch and lock. Provide separately hinged or bolted vertical access doors over lug and wiring spaces.

- C. Bus Bars: Panel shall be fully bussed. Shall be used throughout and shall be hard-rolled, electrolytic copper of 98% conductivity designed for a maximum 1000 amperes per square inch. Bars shall be factory pre-drilled to accept future field installation of 2 or 3 pole circuit breakers in any combination. Brace all bus bars for required short circuit rating of the panel, but in no case less than 35,000 amperes rms, Refer to Short Circuit information above for additional requirements.
- Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker unless otherwise noted.
- E. Provide handle locking devices for all circuit breakers.
- F. Provide engraved nameplates with minimum ¼" high letters secured to panel front and for each circuit protective device in panel.

### 2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Main Breaker (or Feeder) Assemblies rated for 1200 Amps:
  - 1. Main (or feeder) breakers rated for 1200 Amp may be Molded Case with temperature insensitive, solid-state trips, current sensors and solid state logic circuit integral with the frame. All circuit breakers shall be of same design for over-current and ground fault trip coordination. The Circuit breakers shall have the following features:
    - a. UL listed for 80 percent load application unless otherwise indicated on plans as 100% rated.
    - b. Adjustable [L] Long time time-delay and ampere setting.
    - c. Adjustable [S] Short time-delay and pick-up.
    - d. Adjustable [I] Instantaneous trip.
    - e. <u>For 277/480Y systems rated 1000 Amp or higher</u> Adjustable [G] Ground fault pickup and delay is required.
    - f. Adjustable [G] Ground fault pick-up and delay where indicated or required be NEC.
    - g. Adjustable [R] Reduced Entergy Let-Through (RELT) Instantaneous trip. This feature shall be provided on breakers to provide a temporary setting for the instantaneous trip setting of the breaker. Setting shall be adjustable down to 1.5X of the rating plug and shall be enabled through a switch mounted on front of the switchboard. The switch shall be combined with an indicating light that positively indicates that the RELT is enabled or disabled.
    - h. Where indicated special zone control interlocking for main breaker and future main and tie breaker of double-ended substation switchboard.
    - i. Short circuit, overload and ground fault trip indicators.
- B. Feeder Circuit Breaker Assemblies 400 Amps or larger:
  - 1. Feeder Circuit breakers 400 Amps or larger shall be digital solid state true RMS sensing Molded Case Circuit Breakers with temperature insensitive, solid state trips, current sensors and solid state logic circuit integral with the frame. All circuit breakers shall be of same design for over-current and ground fault trip coordination. The Circuit Breakers shall have the following minimum features:
    - a. UL listed for 80 percent load application unless otherwise indicated on plans.
    - b. Long time pickup (ampere setting) determined by interchangeable rating plug.
    - c. Adjustable instantaneous with short time tracking function.
    - d. Circuit Breaker shall allow the UL listed field installation internal accessories ( Auxiliary Switch, Shunt Trip, Undervoltage release, Bell Alarm Switch) without removal of cover to install. Circuit Breaker shall include Accessories as indicated on plans.
    - e. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the 'ON' or 'OFF' position

- 2. Where specifically indicated or required by NEC
  - a. Adjustable [L] Long time time-delay and ampere setting.
  - b. Adjustable [S] Short time-delay and pick-up.
  - c. Adjustable [I] Instantaneous trip.
  - d. Adjustable [G] Ground fault pick-up and delay where indicated or required be NEC.
  - e. Where indicated, special zone control interlocking for main breaker and future main and tie breaker of double-ended substation switchboard
  - f. Short circuit, overload and ground fault trip indicators.
  - h. Trip device of circuit breakers shall be of same type for tripping coordination.

# C. Feeder Circuit Breaker Assemblies 150 Amp and below:

- Feeder Circuit breakers 150 Amp and below shall be thermal Magnetic Circuit breaker: Inverse time current element for low level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits, unless otherwise indicated or required to meet Section 2.4 C above. Minimum features below:
  - a. UL listed for 80 percent load application unless otherwise indicated on plans.
  - b. Circuit Breaker shall allow the UL listed field installation internal accessories (Auxiliary Switch, Shunt Trip, Undervoltage release, Bell Alarm Switch) without removal of cover to install. Circuit Breaker shall include Accessories as indicated on plans.
  - c. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the 'ON' or 'OFF' position
- 2. Where specifically indicated or required by NEC
  - Adjustable [L] Long time time-delay and ampere setting with Long time pickup ( ampere setting) determined by interchangeable rating plug.
  - b. Adjustable [S] Short time-delay and pick-up.
  - c. Adjustable [I] Instantaneous trip.
  - d. Adjustable [G] Ground fault pick-up and delay where indicated or required be NEC.
  - e. Where indicated special zone control interlocking for main breaker and future main and tie breaker of double-ended substation switchboard
  - f. Short circuit, overload and ground fault trip indicators.
  - h. Trip device of circuit breakers shall be of same type for tripping coordination.

### D. General Breaker Requirements:

- Minimum interrupting capacity shall match the minimum required interrupt rating of the panel.
- 2. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
- 3. Lugs: Mechanical or compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
- 4. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
- 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.
- 6. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Clearances: Minimum code required clearances around panelboards must be maintained.
- C. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 78 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- E. Mounting Hardware: Provide all necessary blocking, channels and other hardware for securing panelboards to wall, column or other parts of building structure.
- F. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- H. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

# 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Label shall include panel designation, voltage and phase in minimum 1/4" high letters.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Refer to Section 26 05 01 Field Test and Operational Check.
- B. After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements
  - Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:
  - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
  - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed.
  - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
  - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

# 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit breaker trip ranges.
- B. Adjust all operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.

# 3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

# **SECTION 26 27 26**

# **WIRING DEVICES**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes receptacles, switches, and finish plates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Bryant; Hubbell, Inc.
  - 2. GE Company; GE Wiring Devices.
  - 3. Hubbell Wiring Device Kellems
  - 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 5. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
  - 6. Cooper Wiring Devices
  - 7. Or approved equal.
- C. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations:
  - 1. Crouse-Hinds Electrical Co.; Distribution Equipment Div. or approved equal.
- D. Multi-outlet Assemblies:

- 1. Wiremold.
- 2. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Devices Div.
- 3. Or approved equal.

# 2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. General Requirements for All Devices:
- B. Each device shall have an amperage rating not less than that of the branch circuit(s) overcurrent protection device. White color, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. All devices shall be Commercial Specification Grade (Construction specification grade is prohibited), unless noted otherwise.
- E. All Convenience Receptacles, shall be Heavy-Duty 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; 5362 Series or similar
- F. All devices in Hospitals and all patient care areas within non-hospital buildings shall be Hospital Grade.
- G. Hospital-Grade, Heavy Duty, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; 8300 Series or similar
- H. Straight-Blade: All devices shall be Tamper Resistant where required by the National Electric Code and/or local amendments.
- I. Tamper Resistant—Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; HBL5362xxTR Series or similar.
- J. Tamper Resistant—Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; HBL5362xxTR Series or similar.
- K. GFCI Receptacles: Duplex convenience receptacle with integral ground fault current interrupter. Provide one device for each location, daisy-chaining devices to achieve GFCI protection is not approved for this project.
- L. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
- M. Straight Blade, non-feed through type.
- N. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- O. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

- P. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; GFRST20xx Series or similar.
- Q. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Equipment grounding contacts connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap, orange plastic face.
- R. General Description: Straight Blade, 125 V, 20 A, Configuration 5-20R. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
- S. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
- T. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service.
- U. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; HBL5362SA Series or similar.
- V. Devices: Listed and labeled as isolated-ground receptacles.
- W. Isolation Method: Integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- X. TVSS Receptacles: Duplex type, NEMA WD 6, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground, blue plastic face.
- Y. General Description: Straight Blade, 125 V, 20 A, Configuration 5-20R. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
- Z. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
- AA. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
- BB. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; HBL5362SA Series or similar.
- CC. Mulit-Outlet assemblies: Metal with White color finish.
- DD. Two-piece surface (painted steel, brushed aluminum) raceway, with factory-wired multi-outlet harness.
- EE. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- FF. Receptacles: 20 A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
- GG. Receptacle Spacing: [6 inches (150 mm)] [9 inches (230 mm)] [12 inches (300 mm)] [18

inches (460 mm)].

HH. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper, [single circuit] [two circuit, connecting alternating receptacles].

# 2.3 SWITCHES

- A. Snap Switches: General-duty, quiet type, rated 20 amperes, 120/277 volts AC. Handle: white plastic. Pilot light type (where indicated): lighted handle.
- B. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible and electromagnetic noise filters.
- C. Control: Continuously adjustable slide. Single-pole or three-way switch to suit connections.
- D. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: Modular, 120 V, 60 Hz with continuously adjustable slide; single pole with soft tap or other quiet switch; electromagnetic filter to eliminate noise, RF, and TV interference; and 5-inch wire connecting leads.
- E. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmers: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming to a maximum of 1 percent of full brightness.

### 2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types match corresponding wiring devices.
  - Cover plate: Smooth white plastic.
  - 2. Cover plate for surface mounted devices: Galvanized steel.
  - 3. Weatherproof cover plate: While in use, gasketed, cast metal, hinged device covers.
  - 4. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
- B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
- C. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- D. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.
- E. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, vertically, with height as indicated or six inches above counters.
- F. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- G. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.
- H. Install wall switches with off position down.

I. Install cover plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets.

# 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Switches and receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on the outside of the face plate for receptacles and on the inside of the face plate for switches; utilize durable wire markers or tags within all outlet boxes. Labels shall be Brother ½" TZ tape, black ink on clear, extra-strength adhesive tape, with size 18 text or engineer approved equal. Use matching label printer.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.
- D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Check each device to verify operation.
- B. Test GFCI operation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Replace damaged or defective components.

# 3.5 CLEANING

A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

# **SECTION 26 28 15**

# **DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

# 1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- Provide and install motor disconnects.
- B. Provide and install circuit disconnects.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Underwriters' Laboratory, Inc. Annual Product Directories.
- B. NEMA Classification of Standard Types of Nonventilated Enclosures for Electric Controllers.

# 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to National Electrical Code and to applicable inspection authority.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse, General Electric, Siemens, Square D, or approved equal.

# 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Motor and circuit disconnects shall have an Underwriters' Laboratory label.
- B. Single Phase 120 Volt Disconnect Switches: Single pole toggle switch with thermal overload motor protection where indicated. A Horse Power rated switch may be used where fractional horse power motors have internal overload protection.
- C. Single or Three Phase Motor Disconnect Switches: two or three pole heavy duty or fusible where other loads are on same circuit, 250 or 600 volt as required in NEMA Type 1, 3R, or 4 enclosures designed to reject all except Class 'R' fuses.

# 2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FUSES

A. Cooper Bussmann, Edison, Littelfuse, Ferraz Shawmut, or approved equal.

### 2.4 FUSES

A. As indicated on the drawings. All shall be of the same manufacturer. Provide one spare set of fuses (minimum of three) for each current rating and type used. See Section 26 28 13.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor and circuit disconnect as indicated on Drawings and as required by Code. Where fuses are indicated, provide fuses correlated with full load current of motors provided.

END OF SECTION 26 28 15

# **SECTION 26 51 00**

# **INTERIOR LIGHTING**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces and recessed in canopies, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture indicated, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features and accessories.
- B. Maintenance data for lighting fixtures.
- C. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fixtures, Emergency Lighting Units, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the NEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with the NEC.
- C. FM Compliance: Fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM.
- D. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

# 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, partition assemblies, and other construction.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining four years.
- B. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: As indicated on the drawings.

# 2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- D. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Plastic: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.
  - 2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum, unless greater thickness is indicated.

### 2.3 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

- A. General Requirements: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following:
  - 1. Designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated at full light output.
  - 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
  - 3. Sound Rating: A.
- B. Electronic Ballasts for Linear Lamps: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following, besides those in "General Requirements" Paragraph above:
  - 1. Certified Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
  - 2. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- C. Electromagnetic Ballasts for Linear Lamps: Unless otherwise indicated, features include the following, besides those in "General Requirements" Paragraph above:
  - 1. Type: Energy saving.
  - 2. Certified Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
- D. Ballasts for Compact Lamps: Electronic programmed start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:

- Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
- 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
- 3. Sound Rating: A.
- 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
- 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
- 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
- 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
- 8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
- 9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
- 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
- 11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.
- E. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Fixtures: Comply with general and fixture-related requirements above for electronic ballasts.
  - 1. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming system indicated for use with each dimming ballast.
- F. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments: As follows:
  - 1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
  - 2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.

### 2.4 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE LAMP BALLASTS

- A. Electromagnetic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Type: Constant wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Operating Voltage: Match system voltage.
  - 3. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F for single lamp ballasts.
  - 4. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F.
  - 5. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
- B. High-Pressure Sodium Ballasts: Electromagnetic type, with solid-state igniter/starter. Igniter-starter shall have an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter-case temperature of 90 deg C
  - 1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 40 deg F (Minus 40 deg C).
  - 2. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce average lamp life.

# 2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 924 and the following:
  - 1. Sign Colors and Lettering Size: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs: As follows:
  - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
- C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

- 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
- 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
- 3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
- 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
- 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- 6. Remote Test Where indicated on the drawings: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
- 7. Integral Self-Test Where indicated on the drawings: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

### 2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
  - Emergency Connection: Operate 1 fluorescent lamp continuously at an output of 1100 lumens for 90 minutes. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
  - 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space. Provide integral to fixture or mounted adjacent to fixture.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  - 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  - 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
  - 5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  - 6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  - 7. Night-Light Connection: Where night-light option is called out in the drawings, operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
- B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.
  - Emergency Connection: Operate 1 or 2 fluorescent lamps continuously at an output of 1100 lumens for 90 minutes. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
  - 2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  - 3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
  - 4. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
  - 5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  - 6. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- C. Cold weather Compact Fluorescent: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable

for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, integral or remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.

- Emergency Connection: Operate 1 or two fluorescent lamps continuously at a minimum output of 1100 lumens for 90 minutes. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
- 2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
- 3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
- 4. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure for remote-mounted.
- 5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
- 6. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- 7. Operating Temperature Range: -20° C to +55° C (-4° F to +131° F)
- 8. Ballasts shall be equivalent to or exceed performance as follows:
  - a. Outdoor Compact Fluorescent Fixtures: Bodine B4CF1 or B4CF2
  - b. Outdoor Linear Fluorescent Fixtures: Bodine B50 Cold-Pak

# 2.7 LAMPS

- A. Fluorescent Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3500 K and 85 CRI, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-compact fluorescent Lamp Life: Minimum rated average is 20,000 hours at 3 hours per start.
- C. Compact fluorescent Lamp Life: Minimum rated average is 12,000 hours at 3 hours per start.
- D. Metal-Halide Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3700 K and 65 CRI, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Horizontally mounted Metal-Halide lamps shall be Venture Lamps series H-75 lamps.

### 2.8 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- D. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.
- E. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.
- F. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm)

# 2.9 FINISHES

A. Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.
- 2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittal materials. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Furnish and install a protective barrier around fixtures that are not insulation-contact-rated (non-IC-rated) in locations where insulation is installed. The protective barrier shall be installed to yield a 4" air-gap from the fixture on all sides and top.
- C. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Attach supports to building structure.
  - 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from fixture corners.
  - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner.
  - Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Arrange as indicated on reflected ceiling plans
    or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
- D. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
  - 3. Continuous Rows: Suspend from cable installed according to fixture manufacturer's written instructions and details on Drawings.

# 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment.
  - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Tests: As follows:
  - 1. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
  - 2. Emergency Lighting: Interrupt electrical supply to demonstrate proper operation.
- C. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- D. Ballasts: Replace all noisy ballasts. Ballasts that can be heard shall be considered noisy. Repeat the procedure until a ballast is installed that is not noisy.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials

recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

# **SECTION 26 56 00**

### **EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior lighting units with luminaires, lamps, ballasts, poles/support structures, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.
  - Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting for interior fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories; and for exterior luminaires normally mounted on buildings.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lighting Unit: A luminaire or an assembly of luminaires complete with a common support, including pole, post, or other structure, and mounting and support accessories.
- B. Luminaire (Light Fixture): A complete lighting device consisting of lamp(s) and ballast(s), when applicable, together with parts designed to distribute light, to position and protect lamps, and to connect lamps to power supply.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting unit indicated, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories and finishes.
- B. Maintenance data for lighting units.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaires and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the NEC, Article 100, for their indicated use, location, and installation conditions by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with ANSI C2.
- C. Comply with the NEC.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

A. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until just before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: As indicated on the drawings.

### 2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during re-lamping and when secured in operating position. Provide for door removal for cleaning or replacing lens. Arrange to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- E. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- F. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.
- G. Lenses and Refractors: Materials as indicated. Use heat- and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lens and refractor in luminaire doors.
- H. High-Intensity-Discharge Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.4. Constant wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Ballast Fuses: One in each ungrounded supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast manufacturer.
  - 2. Single-Lamp Ballasts: Minimum starting temperature of minus 40 deg C.
  - 3. Open-circuit operation will not reduce average life.
  - High-Pressure Sodium Ballasts: Equip with a solid-state igniter/starter having an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter case temperature of 90 deg C.
  - 5. Noise: Uniformly guiet operation, with a noise rating of B or better.
- I. Verify availability of space to install device at or close to ballast. Unit as specified is suitable for full 15-a branch-circuit protection. Coordinate with Drawings.
- J. Lamps: Comply with the standard of the ANSI C78 series that is applicable to each type of lamp. Provide luminaires with indicated lamps of designated type, characteristics, and wattage. Where a lamp is not indicated for a luminaire, provide medium wattage lamp recommended by manufacturer for luminaire.
  - 1. Metal-Halide Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index: 3600 K and 70 CRI, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Description: Comply with AASHTO LTS-3 for pole or other support structures, brackets, arms, appurtenances, base, and anchorage and foundation.

- B. Wind-Load Strength of Total Support Assembly: Adequate to carry support assembly plus luminaires at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of 80 mph with a gust factor of 1.3. Support assembly includes pole or other support structures, brackets, arms, appurtenances, base, and anchorage and foundation.
- C. Finish: Match finish of pole/support structure for arm, bracket, and tenon mount materials.
- D. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
  - 1. Materials: Will not cause galvanic action at contact points.
  - 2. Mountings: Correctly position luminaire to provide indicated light distribution.
  - Anchor Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless stainlesssteel items are indicated.
  - 4. Anchor-Bolt Template: Steel.
- E. Pole/Support Structure Bases: Anchor type with hold-down or anchor bolts, leveling nuts, and bolt covers.
- F. Steel Poles: Tubing complying with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in length with access handhole in pole wall.
- G. Steel Mast Arms: Fabricated from NPS 2 black steel pipe, continuously welded to pole attachment plate with span and rise as indicated.
- H. Metal Pole Brackets: Match pole metal. Provide cantilever brackets without underbrace, in sizes and styles indicated, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
- I. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- J. Concrete for Pole Foundations: Comply with Division 3.

### 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Steel: Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish.
  - 1. Galvanized Finish: Hot-dip galvanize after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 123.
  - 2. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel.
  - 3. Interior: Apply one coat of bituminous paint on interior of pole, or otherwise treat to prevent corrosion.
  - 4. Polyurethane Enamel: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
  - 5. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete Foundations: Construct according to Division 3.
- B. Install poles as follows:

- a. Use web fabric slings (not chain or cable) to raise and set poles.
- b. Mount pole to foundation with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
- c. Secure poles level, plumb, and square.
- d. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use non-shrinking or expanding concrete grout firmly packed in entire void space.
- e. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- C. Luminaire Attachment: Fasten to indicated structural supports.
- D. Lamp luminaires with indicated lamps according to manufacturer's written instructions. Replace malfunctioning lamps.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment.
  - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.
- B. Ground metal poles/support structures.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed unit for damage. Replace damaged units.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Clean units after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

# **SECTION 27 11 01**

# **TELECOM RACEWAY SYSTEMS**

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes telecom raceway systems.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes.
- B. Section 26 05 36 Cable Trays.

# 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Conduit, cable trays and boxes to form an empty raceway system.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Conduit: Refer to Section 26 05 33.
- B. Cable trays: Refer to Section 26 05 36.
- C. Outlet, pull or junction boxes: Refer to Section 26 05 33.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide pullboxes in telecom conduit runs spaced less than 100 feet apart, and on the backboard side of runs with more than two right angle bends.
- B. Place telecom label on pull and junction boxes.
- C. Provide pullwire in each telecom conduit run.

# END OF SECTION 27 11 01

# **SECTION 28 50 00**

# EMERGENCY RADIO COMMUNICATION ENHANCEMENT SYSTEM (BDA SYSTEM)

# **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

# A. General:

- 1. Provide an in-building radio signal amplification system to provide complete coverage in the building for the public safety agencies as required by the local AHJ (Authority Having Jurisdiction). System users shall receive and transmit radio signals from their portable radio units within the building. This shall be accomplished utilizing the following components:
  - a. Bi Directional Amplifiers (Signal Boosters)
  - b. Coaxial Cable
  - c. Antennas
  - d. Cable taps
  - e. Connectors
  - f. Power dividers
  - g. Other components and interconnecting circuitry as required
- 2. The system shall comply with the requirements of UL2524 In-building 2-Way Emergency Radio Communication Enhancement Systems, NFPA 72 2013 Edition, NFPA 1221 2016 Edition and IFC 2015, as referenced.
- 3. The entire system shall meet the requirements of the Fire Department, the Building Department and all other agencies and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- 4. The work in this section shall include the responsibility for all permit requirements with the AHJ. Where filings require engineer's signature, documents shall be submitted for his review and signature. This responsibility shall include furnishing of required quantities of floor plans, descriptive notes and/or specifications, wiring diagrams, shop drawings and amendment forms.
  - 5. Early completion of the in-building emergency radio communication enhancement system will be required as to permit a Certificate of Occupancy to be obtained in a timely manner
- 6. Any permits necessary for the installation of the work shall be obtained prior to the commencement of the work. All permit costs and inspection fees shall be included
- 7. The in-building emergency radio communication enhancement system shall use a UL2524, NFPA 72, NFPA 1221 and IFC 2018 compliant GAMEWELL-FCI signal booster or approved equal.

# 1.2 Design Requirements

- A. In-building emergency radio communication enhancement systems for emergency responders are an integral component of the life safety equipment of a building or structure. The primary function is to provide reliable emergency responder communications at the required signal strength within the specified areas.
- B. Critical Areas such as emergency command center, fire pump room, exit stairs, exit passageways, elevator lobbies, standpipe cabinets, sprinkler sectional valve locations and similar critical areas shall be provided with 100% floor area radio coverage.
- C. General building areas shall be provided with 95% radio coverage, or as specified by AHJ.

- D. The In-building emergency radio communication enhancement systems must provide the following signal strengths:
  - 1. Downlink Minimum signal strength of -95 dBm throughout the coverage area.
  - 2. Uplink Minimum signal strength of -95 dBm received at the AHJ Radio System.
  - 3. OR as otherwise required by the AHJ
  - 4. The system shall be complete with all components and wiring required for compliance with all applicable codes and regulations, and for its operations described hereinafter.
  - 5. An approved manufacturer or a qualified and approved vendor shall supply, test and determine locations of components which are required for proper operation as well as to supply, install, test and certify the performance of the complete system. Vendor qualifications must be acceptable to the AHJ.
  - 6. Design shall include iBwave software-simulated radio propagation modeling with heat maps showing predicted signal coverage levels within the building. The iBWave design shall be done by iBWave certified personnel.
  - 7. All tests shall be conducted, documented, and signed by a person in possession of an FCC General Radio Telephone Operators License. All testing personnel shall be certified and authorized by the signal booster manufacturer in the installation and operation of their equipment. Personnel qualifications must be acceptable to the AHJ.
  - 8. The system design shall be based on the GAMEWELL-FCI line of Public Safety Signal Boosters UL2524, NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, IFC and FCC certified to establish standards of quality for materials and performance. The naming of a specific manufacturer or a catalog number does not waiver any requirement or performance of individual components described in the specifications.
  - 9. Assembly and installation of all components of the Emergency Responder Radio Communication Enhancement System shall comply with all applicable sections of the National Electrical Code.
  - 10. Survivability from attack by fire shall meet requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, IFC or as required by the local jurisdiction.
  - 11. The system must comply with all applicable sections of the FCC rules. Signal booster shall have FCC certification prior to installation.
  - 12. Antenna isolation shall be maintained between the donor antenna and all inside antennas (D.A.S.) to a minimum of 20dB under all operating conditions

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Technical Specifications and Performance Requirements
  - A. The system specified shall be based upon GAMEWELL-FCI line of Public Safety UL2524, NFPA72, NFPA 1221, IFC compliant signal boosters
  - B. The signal booster shall be a Class B Public Safety type as designated by the FCC or as required by the AHJ.
  - C. The secondary power supplies, battery chargers and system monitoring shall be fully compliant with NFPA 72, NFPA 1221 and IFC. The signal booster shall have both the primary and the secondary power supplies within a waterproof, type-4 approved enclosure.
  - D. All signal boosters and other active system components must have FCC certification prior to installation. The equipment FCC ID must be shown on the product datasheets and technical submittals. The ID must also be displayed on the product as required by the FCC.
  - E. The signal booster shall be pre-set by the equipment manufacturer for the frequencies specified by the AHJ. Field tuning of RF filters and duplexers is not allowed.

- F. UHF and VHF signal boosters shall be band selective type with a maximum 3dB channel bandwidth of 200KHz (Fc +/- 100KHz) per band. Non-selective wide-band signal boosters shall not be accepted, unless required to cover multiple channels within the same band.
- G. Signal Boosters shall have oscillation suppression circuitry to protect the public safety radio system in case of system malfunction or other causes. The oscillation suppression circuit shall not disable the system operation. Systems that automatically disable the signal booster upon oscillation detection shall not be allowed.
- H. Signal Boosters shall have uplink noise suppression function to eliminate uplink noise while in standby (i.e. no radio transmission from within a building). Systems that produce any measurable level of uplink noise while in standby shall not be allowed.
- Signal Booster gain shall be rated at minimum of 80dB and the gain shall be adjustable in a minimum of 30dB range. System gain shall be set and documented at the time of the final system test.
- J. Maximum Propagation delay of the signal booster system shall be 14µs (microseconds) or as specified by AHJ.
- K. The signal booster system shall include built-in automatic supervision of malfunctions of the signal booster and battery system as per NFPA 1221 NFPA 72 and IFC. Non-OEM equipment add-ons and modifications to comply with this specification shall not be allowed.
- L. A dedicated supervised monitoring panel shall be provided within the emergency command center next to the fire alarm panel / annunciator or other location as designated by AHJ to annunciate the status of all signal booster locations. The monitoring panel shall provide visual and labeled indication of the following for each signal booster:
  - 1. Normal AC power
  - 2. Signal booster trouble
  - 3. Antenna Failure
  - 4. Loss of normal AC power
  - 5. Failure of battery charger
  - 6. Low battery capacity
- M. If signal booster is supervised by a GAMEWELL-FCI fire alarm panel, the signal booster system shall include a compatible, OEM built-in GAMEWELL-FCI addressable monitoring module If signal booster is supervised by other brand FACP, the signal booster shall be Honeywell branded model with universal normally open relays for connection to external monitoring modules.
- N. External filters, duplexers, power supplies or other non-OEM additions or modifications of the original equipment shall not be allowed. All duplexers shall be built-in and FCC certified with the signal booster as a complete and fully integrated FCC-certified and UL-Listed unit.
- O. All signal booster components shall be contained in a type-4 approved waterproof enclosure. All enclosures shall be painted red with external labeling as required by the AHJ.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 Installation Requirements

A. Installation of all components of the Emergency Responder Communication Enhancement System shall comply with all applicable sections of the National Electrical Code NFPA-70, NFPA-72, NFPA 1221, IFC or as required by the local AHJ.

- B. At least 2 independent and reliable power supplies shall be provided as specified in NFPA 72, NFPA 1221 and IFC.
- C. The primary power source shall be supplied from a dedicated twenty (20) ampere branch circuit and comply with NFPA-70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 72 and NFPA 1221 2016 edition.
  - 1. The signal booster shall be equipped with a secondary source of power. The secondary source of power shall be a battery system with a dedicated battery charger powered by a separate, dedicated twenty (20) ampere branch circuit. The secondary power supply shall power on automatically when the primary power source is lost. The secondary source of power shall be capable of operating the emergency responder radio coverage enhancement system for a period of at least 24 hours. The battery system shall automatically charge in the presence of external power input. Battery charger and all other electronic components must be fully enclosed in a waterproof Type-4 approved enclosure. Batteries shall be enclosed in a separate, vented Type-3R approved enclosure. External UPS (Uninterruptable Power Supplies) are not acceptable.
- D. RF Coaxial Cable shall be a listed, CMP plenum. Non-plenum cable can be used when installed in a metallic raceway. The cable classification shall be clearly marked on the outer surface of the cable regular intervals.
- E. Acceptance and Test Procedures
  - 1. Acceptance testing for an in-building radio system is required upon completion of installation.
  - 2. The coverage testing shall be done in accordance with NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, IFC and as required by the local AHJ
  - 3. All tests shall be conducted, documented, and signed by a person in possession of a current FCC General Radio Operator License.
  - 4. All test records along with system diagrams, iBWave design, equipment specifications, user manuals, RF link budget calculations, battery backup calculation and other design data shall be submitted upon completion of the project, and as required by the AHJ.

END OF SECTION 28 50 00

Site and Infrastructure

# **DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK**

# **SECTION 31 10 00**

# **CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide removal of trees, stumps, shrubs, grass and other vegetation within the construction limits to permit construction of the new facilities.
- B. Protect the adjoining properties from damage during clearing and grubbing operations.

**NOT USED** 

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Clearing and grubbing shall extend to no more than 3 feet outside of the construction limits. The clearing and grubbing operation shall be conducted in a manner which will not damage any vegetation outside of the clearing and grubbing limits. All brush, roots, and other debris within the grubbing limits shall be removed to a depth of 6". Completely remove stumps and other debris protruding through the subgrade surface. The Contractor shall chop all brush and debris resulting from the Clearing and Grubbing operation and haul to a disposal site located by the Contractor off-site. Burning of debris on-site will not be allowed.

### 3.2 STRIPPING

A. Areas within the limits of the project shall be stripped to remove topsoil containing organic material before construction begins over such areas. The topsoil shall not be used in construction of onsite fills or trench backfills. The topsoil shall be hauled to a disposal site located by the Contractor off-site.

### **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 31 20 00**

# **EARTHWORK**

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment as required for all excavation, grading, providing borrow materials, hauling, placing and compacting earthwork materials to construct the site to the grades shown on the plans. This only includes earthwork for the site/civil portion of the project, not construction of the building.
- B. Prior to commencement of any earthwork, the Contractor shall review the geotechnical reports. The geotechnical report is on file at the office of the Engineer for information only and the Contractor is responsible for making any interpretations there from.
- C. Submit to the Engineer's Field Representative load tickets on all materials delivered to the site.

# 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A.	ASTM D 136	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
B.	ASTM D 422	Method for Particle - Size Analysis of Soils
C.	ASTM D 698	Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregated Mixtures, Using 5.5-lb Rammer and 12 inch Drop
D.	ASTM D 1556	Density of Soil by the Sand-Cone Method
E.	ASTM D 1557	Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures, Using 10 lb. Rammer and 10 inch Drop
F.	ASTM D 1633	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders
G.	ASTM D 2419	Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
H.	ASTM D 2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
I.	ASTM D 2901 Cement	Test Method for Cement Control of Freshly-Mixed Soil
J.	ASTM D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

- K. ASTM D 4254 Test Methods for Minimum Index Density of Soils and Calculative of Relative Density
- L. OSHA 1926.650-651 and other applicable sections.
- M. Geotechnical Engineering Report dated March 15, 2023 prepared by Atlas Technical Consultants, LLC titled "ITD D4 Bliss, ID New Material Building."

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit test results of all materials proposed to be used in work in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit sieve analysis, moisture density relationship test for both ASTM D698 and D1557, and sand equivalency. The sieve analysis and moisture density relationship tests must have been completed within 12 calendar months from the date of submittal.

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill or Fill:(a) Material used to replace material removed during construction or (b) The act of replacing or placing material during construction.
- B. Backfill Operation or Fill Operation: The method and the activity required to fill surface depressions and excavations, or to construct fills to required grades.
- C. Common Fill: Fill or borrow materials which are naturally occurring and not meeting a specific gradation or classification.
- D. Structural Fill: The act of placing common or imported fill material under controlled operation to a certain density.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUITABLE FILL AND BACKFILL MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following types of suitable materials are defined (see Execution for the location where the materials are approved for use or where identified in other specifications and drawings):
  - 1. Common Fill: Fill or borrow materials which are naturally occurring, not meeting a specific gradation or classification, are not Unsuitable Materials, and can be placed in a controlled operation to a certain density.
  - 2. Sand Backfill (Bedding Sand): Sand with 100 percent passing a 3/8 inch sieve, at least 90 percent passing a Number 4 sieve and less than 3% passing the No. 200 sieve.
  - 3. Crushed Stone Backfill (Bedding Chips): Manufactured angular, crushed stone, crushed rock, or crushed slag with the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight
1"	100
3/4"	80 - 100
3/8"	20 - 70
No. 4	5 - 20
No. 200	0 - 3

4. Foundation Stabilization Backfill: Uncrushed gravel, and sand with the gradation requirements below. The material shall have a minimum sand equivalent value of 28, sand equivalent not required if less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight
3"	100
No. 4	25 - 60
No. 200	0 - 12

5. Fine Gravel Drain Rock: Clean crushed rock or gravel which is free of shale, clay, friable materials, and or debris that conforms to the gradation below.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight
1 1/2"	100
1"	25 - 70
3/4"	5 - 15
3/8"	0 - 4
200	0 - 2

6. Coarse Gravel Drain Rock: Crushed rock or gravel which is free of shale, clay, friable materials, and or debris that conforms to the gradation below. Drain Rock shall have a minimum of 35% Air Voids as determined by ASTM C 29 Standard Test Method for Unit Weight and Voids in aggregate, Jigging Procedure.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight
3"	100
1"	25 - 60
3/8"	0 - 4
200	0 - 2

7. Aggregate Base (3/4" Road Mix): Crushed aggregate base material of such nature that it can be compacted readily by watering and rolling to form a firm, stable base. The material shall meet the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight	
1"	100	
3/4"	90 - 100	
No. 4	40 - 65	
No. 8	30 - 50	
No. 200	3 - 9	

- a. The sand equivalent value shall be not less than 30, sand equivalent not required if less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve
- b. The material shall have a Los Angeles Abrasion of 35% or less.
- 8. Aggregate Subbase (Pit Run): Uncrushed rock aggregate subbase material that can be compacted readily by watering and rolling to form a firm stable subbase. The material shall meet the following requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight	
4"	100	
3"	90-100	
No. 4	30-75	
No. 200	0 – 15.0	

- a. The sand equivalent value shall be not less than 30, sand equivalent not required if less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve.
- b. The material shall have a Los Angeles Abrasion of 40% or less.
- 9. Imported Trench Backfill (8" Pit Run): Uncrushed rock aggregate material that can be compacted readily by watering and rolling to form a firm stable trench. The sand equivalent value shall be not less than 25, sand equivalent not required if less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve, and the material shall meet the following requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight	
8"	100	
No. 4	15 - 60	
No. 200	0 - 12	

- 10. Granular Borrow: Provide sand, sand and gravel, or sand and rock mixtures with a sand equivalent greater than 30. Sand equivalent is not required if the material has less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve.
- 11. Trench Plug Material: Low permeable fill material, a non-dispersible clay material having a minimum plasticity index of 10.

- 12. Top Soil: Excavated material, up to 18 inches below stripped surface, free of rocks larger than 3 inches, organics, roots, refuse, brush or other debris.
- 13. Rip Rap: Riprap material shall be hard, durable, angular in shape and free from overburden and organic material. The breadth or thickness of any stone shall not be less than one-third of its length. The minimum unit weight of the stone shall be 165 pounds per cubic foot. Riprap material shall have less than 10 percent loss after five cycles in the sulfate soundness tests and shall conform to the following gradation:

Weight of Stones	Percent of Total Weight Less than the Stone Weight
200 lbs	100
130 lbs	80
90 lbs	50
25 lbs	10 max.

14. Gravel Surfacing: Meet the following requirements for gravel surfacing, including added binder or blending material:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight	
3/4"	100	
No. 4	40-80	
No. 10	25-60	
No. 200	8-20	

- a. Dust Ratio: the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve cannot exceed two-thirds of the portion passing the No. 40 (0.425 mm) sieve.
- b. For material passing the No. 40 (0.425 mm) sieve, the liquid limit must not exceed 35 and the plasticity index must not be below 6 or above 12.
- c. A wear factor not exceeding 40% at 500 revolutions.
- d. At least 35% by weight of the aggregate retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve must have one fractured face.
- 15. RAP Surfacing: Unprocessed Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP) that has not been processed for gradation and binder content uniformity. RAP stockpile may be from different sources of unprocessed RAP together provided it is generally free of contamination from dirt, debris, clean stone, concrete, etc. Provide unprocessed RAP that has 100 percent passing the 5/8-inch sieve.
- 16. Filter Sand: Aggregate of natural sand or other approved inert materials composed of hard, strong, and durable particles conforming to the requirements of ASTM C-33 except as modified herein.

a. Use only aggregates that include deleterious substances not exceeding the following:

Туре	Percent Passing By Weight
Clay Lumps	0.50
Coal and Lignite	0.30
Other Deleterious Substances	2.00
Deleterious Material passing No. 200	1.75

- b. Moisture content of fine aggregate shall not exceed 8 percent.
- c. Aggregate that is uniformly graded from coarse to fine within the following gradation as follows:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing By Weight
3/8"	100
No. 4	95 - 100
No. 16	45 - 80
No. 50	10 - 30
No. 100	2 - 10
No. 200	0 - 4

# 2.2 UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

- A. Unsuitable material include the materials listed below:
  - 1. Soils which, when classified under ASTM D 2487 Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System), fall in the classification of Pt, OH, CH, MH, or OL.
  - 2. Soils which cannot be compacted sufficiently to achieve the density specified for the intended use.
  - 3. Materials that contain hazardous or designated waste materials including petroleum hydrocarbons, pesticides, heavy metals, and any material which may be classified as hazardous or toxic according to applicable regulations.
  - 4. Soils that contain greater concentrations of chloride or sulfate irons, or have a soil resistively or pH less than the existing on-site soils.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Notify Engineer prior to starting any grading operations.
- B. Identify required lines, levels, contours and datum.
- C. Identify and flag surface and aerial utilities, known underground utilities locations.
- D. Maintain and protect existing utilities which pass through the work area.

# 3.2 SITE CONTROL

- A. Unfavorable Weather: Do not place, spread, or roll any fill material during unfavorable weather conditions. Do not resume operations until moisture content of material is satisfactory.
- B. Flooding: Provide berms or channels to prevent flooding or saturation of subgrade. Promptly remove all water collecting in depressions.
- C. Softened Subgrade: Where soil has been softened or eroded by flooding or placement during unfavorable weather, remove all damaged areas and recompact as specified for fill.
- D. Dust Control: Use all means necessary to control dust on and near the work and on and near all off-site borrow areas. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces as required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors, residents, properties, and concurrent performance of other work on the site.
- E. Noise Control: Use equipment that is equipped with adequate noise attenuation devices.

#### 3.3 OFF-SITE IMPACTS

- A. Comply with all traffic and hauling requirements of the State and County.
- B. Provide all signing, flagmen, or other special traffic control required to provide for the safety of the public.
- C. Use only vehicles approved for highway use and comply with all load requirements.
- D. Provide wheel cleaning as required to minimize the tracking of materials onto public roadways.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and other features to remain as a portion of the final landscaping or project.
- B. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from equipment and vehicular traffic.

- C. Protect above and below grade utilities which are to remain.
- D. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in the area until notified to resume work.
- E. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from frost.
- F. Grade excavation top perimeter to prevent surface water runoff into excavation.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate all cut areas to the grades shown on the plans.
- B. Excavate all areas that have excessive moisture content and cannot be compacted to the required densities.
- C. Correct unauthorized excavation at no cost to the Owner.
- D. Excavate or scarify and aerate soils with excessive moisture content, and allow to dry.

#### 3.6 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

#### A. Pavement & Concrete

1. Per Geotechnical Report. Excavate to expose competent native soils or to a minimum of 2 ft below finished subgrade. If fill materials remain after over-excavation, the exposed subgrade must be compacted.

#### 3.7 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATIONS

- A. Retaining Wall Footings:
  - 1. Per Geotechnical Report.

#### 3.8 CONSTRUCTION OF EMBANKMENTS

- A. Fill areas to contours and elevations as shown on the plans. Do not use frozen materials.
- B. Place and compact fill materials in continuous lifts not exceeding six (6) inches in depth for silty soils or twelve (12) inches for granular structural fill materials, unless specifically allowed.
- C. Employ a placement method so as not to disturb or damage utilities in trenches.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Make smooth changes in grade. Blend slopes into level areas.

#### 3.9 IMPORTED STRUCTURAL FILL

- A. Aggregate Subbase and Base, granular borrow, and common fill material under parking areas, drive lanes, and vehicle traffic areas, shall be compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D698. Maximum loose lift thickness for aggregate base shall not exceed 8 inches. Maximum loose lift thickness for aggregate subbase, granular borrow, and common fill shall not exceed 10 inches.
- B. Granular material with more than 30% by weight retained on the 3/4-inch sieve shall be compacted to a minimum 75% of maximum index density as determined by ASTM D4253 and D4254. Drain rock and crushed stone backfill material does not require compaction.

#### 3.10 DISPOSAL OF WASTE SOIL

A. Contractor shall dispose of waste material at an off-site location determined by the Contractor.

#### 3.11 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Material & Compaction Testing: All soils testing of samples will be done by an independent testing laboratory mutually agreed upon by Contractor and Owner at the Owner's expense. If tests indicate work does not meet specific compaction requirements, remove work, replace, and retest at the Contractor's expense.
  - 1. Qualifications of testing company
    - a. Basic requirements of ASTM E 329, "Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials as Used in Construction" and ASTM D 3666, "Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agency Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials", as applicable.
    - b. Calibrate testing equipment at reasonable intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to either the National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

# 2. Frequency of Compaction Tests

- a. Curbs and sidewalks: In horizontal plane, test at start with subsequent tests a maximum of every 250 feet. At landscape islands test each island at one location. At every horizontal location, obtain one test at subgrade. Perform subsequent tests every 12 inches of compacted depth and at top of backfill or when materials or procedures change. Perform a minimum of two (2) tests at finished grade.
- b. Parking and vehicle areas, roadways: In horizontal plane, test each backfill area with subsequent test for every 2,500 square feet of backfill surface area. At every horizontal location, obtain one test at subgrade. Perform subsequent tests every 12 inches of compacted depth and at top of backfill or when materials or procedures change.

- c. Concrete slabs for patios, concrete plaza, and entry slabs: In horizontal plane, test each backfill area with subsequent test for every 1,000 square feet of backfill surface area. At every horizontal location, obtain one test at subgrade. Perform subsequent tests every 12 inches of compacted depth and at top of backfill or when materials or procedures change.
- d. Linear foundations and footings for retaining walls: In horizontal plane, test at start with subsequent tests a maximum of every 100 feet, and where elevation changes between adjacent footings. At every horizontal location, obtain one test at subgrade. Perform subsequent tests every 12 inches of compacted depth and at top of backfill or when materials or procedures change. Perform a minimum of two (2) tests at finished grade.
- e. Along retaining walls: In horizontal plane, test each backfill area with subsequent test for every 100 lineal feet of wall, a minimum of two test per exterior wall side. At every horizontal location, obtain one test at subgrade. Perform subsequent tests every 12 inches of compacted depth and at top of backfill or when materials or procedures change.

#### 3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Finished grade of graded areas shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. In paved areas including roadways, sidewalks, parking lots, etc., plus or minus 0.10 feet from the grade shown on the plans.
  - 2. Concrete pads, plus or minus 0.05 feet from the grade shown on the plans.
  - 3. In landscaped areas or similar areas, plus or minus two (2) inches.
  - 4. Differential grades between walking surfaces shall not exceed 1/4-inch.
  - 5. Landscape finish grade adjacent to concrete walks shall be minus 1-inch from walking surface elevation.

#### **END OF SECTION**

# **SECTION 31 20 15**

#### TRENCHING AND BACKFILL

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide all excavation of trenches, bedding, and backfilling work for construction of piping.
- B. Excavation of trenches shall include all material excavated or removed regardless of type, character, composition or condition of the material.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit samples of all materials proposed to be used in work. Sample sizes shall be determined by the testing laboratory.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pipe Zone: That portion of the vertical trench cross-section lying between a plane below the bottom surface of the pipe and a plane 6 inches above the top of the pipe.
- B. Trench Zone: The portion of the vertical trench cross-section lying between the Pipe Zone and a point 18 inches below the finished grade.
- C. Final Backfill: The portion of the vertical trench cross-section within 18 inches of finished grade.
- D. Pipe Bedding: Material placed below the pipe and in the Pipe Zone.
- E. Springline: The center axis of the pipe.
- F. Trench Backfill: Material placed from the top of the Pipe Zone to finished grade.
- G. Trench Foundation Material: Material placed below the Pipe Bedding.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 PIPE BEDDING MATERIAL

A. Pipe bedding shall consist of crushed stone backfill (bedding chips) material per Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork.

# 2.2 TRENCH BACKFILL MATERIAL

A. Excavated trench material may be used as follows:

- 1. Excavated trench material shall be free from cinders, ashes, refuse, organic and frozen material, boulders with any dimension exceeding 8 inches, or other unsuitable material per Section 31 20 00 Earthwork.
- 2. Material with excessive or deficient moisture content will not be considered as unsuitable if the moisture content can be adjusted to a level that allows obtaining compaction.
- 3. Imported backfill material shall conform to imported trench backfill (8" Pit Run) per Section 31 20 00 Earthwork.

#### 2.3 FOUNDATION STABILIZATION

A. Trench foundation material shall consist of foundation stabilization backfill material per Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork.

#### 2.4 IDENTIFICATION TAPE AND LOCATING WIRE

- A. Locating wire shall be No. 12 AWG insulated cooper locating wire with 1/64" PVC insulation.
- B. Identification tape shall be 3-inches wide, 4 mil polyethylene vinyl. Tape text and color shall meet the following requirements

Pipe Contents	Text	Color
Potable Water	"CAUTION – WATER LINE BURIED BELOW"	
Pressure Sewer	"CAUTION – SEWER LINE BURIED BELOW"	
Reclaimed Water	"CAUTION – RECLAIMED WATER LINE BURIED BELOW"	
Pressure Irrigation	"CAUTION – IRRIGATION LINE BURIED BELOW"	Purple
Gas	"CAUTION – GAS LINE BURIED BELOW"	Yellow
Telephone	"CAUTION – PIPE LINE BURIED BELOW"	Yellow
Cable TV	"CAUTION – PIPE LINE BURIED BELOW"	Yellow
Electric	"CAUTION – ELECTRICAL LINE BURIED BELOW"	Red

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXISTING UTILITIES:

A. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all damage to existing or constructed utilities, and shall repair damages in accordance with utility owner's requirements at no additional cost to the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate and notify all affected utility owners. Call 811 Dig-Line before commencing construction.

- 1. Parallel Utility Support: Work associated with parallel utility support and utility crossings shall be incidental to the work unless a specific bid items is provided for parallel utility support.
- Utility Crossing Support: All utilities that interfere with the construction of the trenching and pipe installation shall be temporarily supported in accordance with the utility owner's requirements. Work associated with utility crossings support shall be incidental to the work unless a specific bid items is provided for utility crossing support.
- 3. All crossing utilities shown on the plans and marked by Dig-Line shall be vertical and horizontally located, in a non-destructive manner, prior to construction to verify pipe elevation, materials, and diameter. This information shall be provided to the Engineer for evaluation of conflicts prior to construction. All potholes shall be backfilled immediately after obtaining information.

#### 3.2 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. Trenches shall be excavated to lines and grades shown on the drawings, with a minimum width at the top or crown of the pipe not to exceed the outside diameter of the pipe plus 2'. In the event the Contractor should over excavate in width or depth without the Engineer's approval, he shall provide pipe bedding for the full length of the over excavation. No special payment will be made for work caused by over excavation.
- B. Trench shall be kept free from water at all times to facilitate fine grading, proper laying and joining of pipe, and prevention of damage to completed joints.
- C. If the trench bottom is disturbed during excavation, compact trench bottom to 95% maximum density of the standard proctor, ASTM D698.
- D. The Contractor shall conduct trench operations in such a manner as to provide adequate safety precautions for workmen, adjacent property, or the public at all times by use of adequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing to sustain stability of the trench floor and walls. The Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain such shoring as may be required to support sides of the trench. Costs of shoring and bracing shall be considered incidental to trench excavation and backfill.
- E. The Contractor shall conduct trench operations in such a manner as to provide adequate safety precautions for workmen, adjacent property, or the public at all times by use of adequate sheeting, shoring, or bracing to sustain stability of the trench floor and walls. The Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain such shoring as may be required to support sides of the trench.

# 3.3 PIPE BEDDING

- A. Place bedding in layers no thicker than 6 inches. Allow for bedding depth around pipe bells. Place bedding at least 4 inches below the pipe and 6 inches above the pipe.
- B. Shovel slice and tamp to ensure that the bedding material is firmly placed.

- C. Following placement of pipe, place additional bedding material up to the springline of the pipe. Shovel slice and tamp to ensure that the bedding material fills in and supports the pipe haunch area.
- D. In 6 inch lifts, place additional bedding layers from the pipe springline to 6 inches above the pipe.

#### 3.4 TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. All backfill material shall be placed in layers not to exceed 6-inch maximum loose lift thickness for native silty material and 12-inch maximum loose lift thickness for imported aggregate backfill.
- B. The entire trench shall be compacted to 95% maximum density of the standard proctor as determined by ASTM D-698.
- C. Trenches under buildings and structures shall be compacted, the entire depth, to 95% maximum density of the modified proctor determined by ASTM D1557.

#### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION TAPE AND LOCATING WIRE PLACEMENT

- A. Unless indicated otherwise, attach locating wire to the crown of all buried pipelines using electrical tape, except gravity irrigation, sanitary sewer, or storm sewer mains having visible manholes or clean-out structures at all angle points. Provide 12" of slack wire above ground at each location of valve or wire box.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise, identification tape shall be placed above all buried pipelines, 18" 24" above the crown of the pipe, except gravity irrigation, sanitary sewer, or storm sewer mains having visible manholes or clean-out structures at all angle points.
- C. Unless indicated otherwise, identification tape shall be placed above all buried pipelines that are installed with locating wire. Identification tape shall be placed 18" 24" above the crown of the pipe.

#### 3.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Material & Compaction Testing: All soils testing of samples will be done by a testing laboratory mutually agreed upon by Contractor and Owner at the Owner's expense. If tests indicate work does not meet specific compaction requirements, remove work, replace, and retest at the Contractor's expense.
  - 1. Qualifications of testing company
    - a. Basic requirements of ASTM E 329, "Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials as Used in Construction" and ASTM D 3666, "Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agency Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials", as applicable.
    - b. Calibrate testing equipment at reasonable intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to either the National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

# 2. Frequency of Compaction Tests

- a. Test Section shall be a test at 2-feet above top of pipe and every 1-foot lift thereafter and at the top of the trench backfill.
- b. Two (2) test sections, at different locations for every trench less than 300 feet in length, but not less than once per day.
- c. One (1) test section per every 300 feet of additional trench and at locations where materials or construction procedures change, but not less than once per day.

#### 3.7 CLEANUP

A. Surplus excavated material or stripped material not salvaged as topsoil and excavated material not meeting the requirements for backfill shall become waste. All waste material shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

**END OF DIVISION** 

#### **DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

#### **SECTION 32 13 13**

# SITE CONCRETE PAVING

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Walks.
  - 2. Curbs, Gutters, Valley Gutters.
  - 3. Site Concrete Pavement.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 2. Samples for initial selection for admixture requiring color selection.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301 requirements and State of Idaho Public Works Standards, Section 700.
- B. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, AASHTO M 85, Type I or II Portland cement.
    - a. Fly Ash: Per ITD standard Specifications for highway construction, Section 714.
    - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Fine and Coarse Mix Aggregates: ASTM C 33
  - 1. Maximum size aggregate shall be 3/4 inch for slabs-on-grade, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, and catch basins.

- 2. Fine aggregate shall be clean, hard, strong, durable natural mineral particles free of chemicals or other coatings that would affect bonding of the cement paste.
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
  - 1. ASTM C 494, Type A Water Reducing.

#### 2.2 CURING MATERIALS

A. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A, dissipating.

#### 2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers:
  - 1. Type "A" ASTM D1751 type; 1/2 thick. Fiber Joint Filler. Provide resilient and non-extruding type premolded bituminous-impregnated fiberboard units complying with ASTM D175.
  - 2. Type "B" Equal to "Strip Joint" as manufactured by A.C. Horn, Inc., 12116 Conway Rd., Beltsville, MD 20705 (800) 654-0402. Reference Section 07 90 00 for sealant type.

#### 2.4 CONCRETE MIXTURES - BY PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Select proportions for normal weight concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Method 1.
- B. Provide concrete to the following criteria:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: 2000 psi @ 7 days.
  - 2. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi @ 28 days.
  - 3. Slump: 1 to 3 inches in accordance with UBC Standard 19-7.
  - 4. Entrained Air: 6% plus or minus 1 1/2%.
  - 5. Portland Cement: Type I or II.
- C. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when approved by Architect. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.
- D. Do not use calcium chloride.
- E. Use set retarding admixtures during hot weather only when approved by Architect.

#### 2.5 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Mix concrete in accordance with ACI 304.
- B. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Verify compacted, granular base is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Section 31 20 00 Earthwork forms the base construction for work of this Section
- C. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
- D. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- E. Coat surfaces catch basin frames with oil to prevent bond with concrete pavement.
- F. Notify Architect a minimum of 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

#### 3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to form work during concrete placement.
- C. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

#### 3.3 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place contraction joints on sidewalk, mow strips and curbs at curves, tangents and corners, unless shown differently on drawings. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.
- C. Place isolation / expansion joints at locations where concrete pavement and sidewalk interface a foundation or other structure. Joints shall be sealed using polyurethane sealant FS-TT-S-00227, Type II non-sag, Class A sealant.
- D. Provide scored joints at 6 feet intervals unless shown differently on drawing. Align curb, gutter and sidewalks joints.
- E. Scored joints shall be 1/3 (one-quarter) the depth of the slab.

# F. Edging:

1. After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/2-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

#### 3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, placing, and consolidating concrete.
- C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- D. Screed paying surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

#### 3.5 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared, and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

# 3.6 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection. Use of accelerating admixtures allowed in cold weather only when approved by Architect.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder (only when approved by Architect) to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing.

#### 3.7 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows – The more restrictive tolerance shall control in event that the specification tolerances conflict with tolerances noted on the plans:

- 1. Elevation: 1/8 inch.
- 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
- 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
- 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
- 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/16 inch, no minus.
- 7. See plans for concrete horizontal and vertical tolerances.

#### 3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

#### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement.
- B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements of as modified by the project geotechnical engineer:
  - 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for every 20 c.y. of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
  - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 20 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 20 cu. yd. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
  - 7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 8. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 20 cu. yd., Architect may waive compressive-strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

- 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 10. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as the sole basis for approval or rejection.
- E. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

**END OF DIVISION** 

# **Geotechnical Evaluation**



# **GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION**

Y432 SUBLETT ITD MAINTENANCE STRUCTURE

1400 South Road/Sublett Road Sublett, ID

#### PREPARED FOR:

Ms. Megan Vaudrin Idaho Transportation Department 11331 Chinden Boulevard, Building 8 Boise, ID 83714

# PREPARED BY:

Atlas Technical Consultants, LLC 484 Eastland Drive South, Suite 103 Twin Falls, ID 83301 February 13, 2023 T222706g Client Project # FM42328



484 Eastland Drive South, Suite 103 Twin Falls, ID 83301 (208) 733-5323 | oneatlas.com

February 13, 2023

Atlas No. T222706g

Ms. Megan Vaudrin Idaho Transportation Department 11331 Chinden Boulevard, Building 8 Boise, ID 83714

Subject:

**Geotechnical Investigation** 

Y432 Sublett ITD Maintenance Structure

1400 South Road/Sublett Road

Sublett, ID

Dear Ms. Vaudrin:

In compliance with your instructions, Atlas has conducted a soils exploration and foundation evaluation for the above referenced development. Fieldwork for this investigation was conducted on January 23, 2023. Data have been analyzed to evaluate pertinent geotechnical conditions. Results of this investigation, together with our recommendations, are to be found in the following report. We have provided a PDF copy for your review and distribution.

Often, questions arise concerning soil conditions because of design and construction details that occur on a project. Atlas would be pleased to continue our role as geotechnical engineers during project implementation.

If you have any questions, please call us at (208) 733-5323.

18739

Respectfully submitted.

Ethan Salove, PE

Geotechnical Engire

Monica Saculles, PE

Heaton Warl

Senior Geotechnical Engineer

Keaton Ward Staff Geologist



# CONTENTS

1.	INTR	ODUCTION	1
	1.1	Project Description	1
	1.2	Authorization	1
	1.3	Scope of Investigation	1
2.	SITE	DESCRIPTION	2
	2.1	Site Access	
	2.2	Regional Geology	2
	2.3	General Site Characteristics	2
	2.4	Regional Site Climatology and Geochemistry	3
3.	SEIS	MIC SITE EVALUATION	3
	3.1	Geoseismic Setting	3
	3.2	Seismic Design Parameter Values	3
4.	SOIL	S EXPLORATION	4
	4.1	Exploration and Sampling Procedures	4
	4.2	Laboratory Testing Program	4
	4.3	Soil and Sediment Profile	5
	4.4	Volatile Organic Scan	5
5.	SITE	HYDROLOGY	5
	5.1	Groundwater	5
	5.2	Soil Infiltration Rates	6
6.	FOU	NDATION AND SLAB DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	6
	6.1	Foundation Design Recommendations	
	6.2	Floor Slab-on-Grade	7
7.	PAV	EMENT DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	8
	7.1	Flexible Pavement Sections	8
	7.2	Pavement Subgrade Preparation	9
	7.3	Common Pavement Section Construction Issues	9
8.	CON	ISTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	9
	8.1	Earthwork1	10
	8.2	Dry Weather	10
	8.3	Wet Weather	10
	8.4	Soft Subgrade Soils	11
	8.5	Frozen Subgrade Soils	11
	8.6	Structural Fill	12
	8.7	Backfill of Walls	13
	8.8	Excavations	
	8.9	Groundwater Control	13



9. GENERA	L COMMENTS14
10. REFERE	ENCES15
TABLES	
Table 1 – Seis	smic Design Values4
Table 2 – Soil	Bearing Capacity6
Table 3 – AAS	SHTO Flexible Pavement Specifications
APPENDICE	S
Appendix I	Warranty and Limiting Conditions
Appendix II	Vicinity Map
Appendix III	Site Map
Appendix IV	Geotechnical Investigation Boring Log
Appendix V	Geotechnical General Notes
Appendix VI	AASHTO Pavement Design
Appendix VII	Important Information About This Geotechnical Engineering Report



#### 1. INTRODUCTION

This report presents results of a geotechnical investigation and analysis in support of data utilized in design of structures as defined in the 2018 International Building Code (IBC). Information in support of groundwater and stormwater issues pertinent to the practice of Civil Engineering is included. Observations and recommendations relevant to the earthwork phase of the project are also presented. Revisions in plans or drawings for the proposed structures from those enumerated in this report should be brought to the attention of the soils engineer to determine whether changes in the provided recommendations are required. Deviations from noted subsurface conditions, if encountered during construction, should also be brought to the attention of the soils engineer.

# 1.1 Project Description

The proposed project is northwest of the area known as Sublett, within Cassia County, ID, and occupies a portion of the SE¼SW¼ of Section 31, Township 12 South, Range 28 East, Boise Meridian. This project will consist of construction of a single-story equipment structure that is approximately 5,000 square feet in size. In addition, paved areas will be developed for the project. Total settlements are limited to 1 inch. Loads of up to 4,000 pounds per lineal foot for wall footings, and column loads of up to 100,000 pounds were assumed for settlement calculations. Additionally, assumptions have been made for traffic loading of pavements. Retaining walls are not anticipated as part of the project.

#### 1.2 Authorization

Authorization to perform this exploration and analysis was given in the form of a written authorization to proceed from Ms. Megan Vaudrin of Idaho Transportation Department to Ethan Salove of Atlas Technical Consultants (Atlas), on December 12, 2022. Said authorization is subject to terms, conditions, and limitations described in the Professional Services Contract entered into between Idaho Transportation Department and Atlas. Our scope of services for the proposed development has been provided in our proposal dated November 9, 2022 and repeated below.

# 1.3 Scope of Investigation

The scope of this investigation included review of geologic literature and existing available geotechnical studies of the area, visual site reconnaissance of the immediate site, subsurface exploration of the site, field and laboratory testing of materials collected, and engineering analysis and evaluation of foundation materials.



#### 2. SITE DESCRIPTION

#### 2.1 Site Access

Access to the site may be gained via Interstate 84 to the 1400 South Road/Sublett Road exit. Proceed west on 1400 South Road/Sublett Road approximately 0.59 mile to arrive at the project site on the north side of the road. The proposed structure is expected to be constructed behind the existing maintenance shed within the ITD maintenance yard. The location is depicted on site maps included in the **Appendix**.

# 2.2 Regional Geology

The subject site is located within the eastern portion of the Raft River Valley, in the northern portion of the Basin and Range physiographic province, which extends throughout the State of Nevada, and enters into portions of Oregon and Utah, and much of southern Idaho. Basin and Range topography is generally characterized as a series of subparallel tilted fault-block mountains. Through this area, these mountain ranges are separated by broad alluvium-filled valleys that typically trend north-south. In essence they form an extensive expanse of Horst and Graben structures. Faulting commonly encountered through this region is of moderate to high-angled normal faults. The valley is an alluvial plane that is bounded to the east by the Sublett and Black Pine Ranges, and to the west by the Malta Range. The valley is a structural basin that has been raised with sediments deposited from the surrounding mountains. The site is underlain by Alluvium as mapped by Anderson and Livingston (1930).

#### 2.3 General Site Characteristics

The ITD maintenance yard is approximately 9 acres in size; however, only a portion of this property is planned to be redeveloped. Currently, multiple structures, vehicle parking areas, and stockpiles of gravel and sand are present on the project site. 1400 South Road/Sublett Road travels east and west along the southern property boundary. An existing residential property borders the project to the west. The remainder off the site is surrounded by undeveloped land.

Vegetation on the site consists of weeds and grasses along the margins of the property. The site is relatively flat and level. Regional drainage is north toward the Snake River. Stormwater drainage for the site is achieved by percolation through surficial soils. The site is situated so that it is unlikely that it will receive any drainage from off-site sources. Stormwater drainage collection and retention systems are not in place on the project site and do not currently exist within the vicinity of the project site.



# 2.4 Regional Site Climatology and Geochemistry

According to the Western Regional Climate Center, the average precipitation for the Sublett area is roughly 9 inches per year, with an annual snowfall of approximately 13 inches. The monthly mean daily temperatures range from 19°F to 90°F, with daily extremes ranging from approximately -21°F to 105°F. Winds are generally from the southwest or west with an annual average wind speed of approximately 11 miles per hour (mph). Soils and sediments in the area are primarily derived from siliceous materials and exhibit low electro-chemical potential for corrosion of metals or concretes. Local aggregates are generally appropriate for Portland cement and lime cement mixtures. Surface water, groundwater, and soils in the region typically have pH levels ranging from 7.2 to 8.2.

#### 3. SEISMIC SITE EVALUATION

# 3.1 Geoseismic Setting

Soils on site are classed as Site Class D in accordance with Chapter 20 of the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) publication ASCE/SEI 7-16. Structures constructed on this site should be designed per IBC requirements for such a seismic classification. Our investigation did not reveal hazards resulting from potential earthquake motions including: slope instability, liquefaction, and surface rupture caused by faulting or lateral spreading. Incidence and anticipated acceleration of seismic activity in the area is low.

# 3.2 Seismic Design Parameter Values

The United States Geological Survey National Seismic Hazard Maps (2008), includes a peak ground acceleration map. The map for 2% probability of exceedance in 50 years in the Western United States in standard gravity (g) indicates that a peak ground acceleration of 0.239 is appropriate for the project site based on a Site Class D.

The following section provides an assessment of the earthquake-induced earthquake loads for the site based on the Risk-Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake (MCE<sub>R</sub>). The MCE<sub>R</sub> spectral response acceleration for short periods,  $S_{MS}$ , and at 1-second period,  $S_{M1}$ , are adjusted for site class effects as required by the 2018 IBC. Design spectral response acceleration parameters as presented in the 2018 IBC are defined as a 5% damped design spectral response acceleration at short periods,  $S_{DS}$ , and at 1-second period,  $S_{D1}$ .

The USGS National Seismic Hazards Mapping Project includes a program that provides values for ground motion at a selected site based on the same data that were used to prepare the USGS ground motion maps. The maps were developed using attenuation relationships for soft rock sites; the source model, assumptions, and empirical relationships used in preparation of the maps are described in Petersen and others (1996).



Table 1 – Seismic Design Values

Seismic Design Parameter	Design Value	
Site Class	D "Default"	
S₅	0.371 (g)	
S <sub>1</sub>	0.128 (g)	
Fa	1.503	
F <sub>v</sub>	2.345	
S <sub>MS</sub>	0.558	
S <sub>M1</sub>	0.299	
S <sub>DS</sub>	0.372	
S <sub>D1</sub>	0.199	

# 4. SOILS EXPLORATION

# 4.1 Exploration and Sampling Procedures

Field exploration conducted to determine engineering characteristics of subsurface materials included a reconnaissance of the project site and investigation by soil boring. Borings were located in the field by means of a Global Positioning System (GPS) device and are reportedly accurate to within ten feet. Borings were advanced by means of a truck-mounted drilling rig equipped with continuous flight hollow-stem augers. At specified depths, samples were obtained using a standard split-spoon sampler, and Standard Penetration Test (SPT) blow counts were recorded. Uncorrected SPT blow counts are provided on logs, which can be found in the **Appendix**. Delayed water level observations were made in open borings to evaluate groundwater levels. At completion of exploration, borings were backfilled with loose excavated materials, bentonite holeplug, or both.

Samples have been visually classified in the field by professional staff, identified according to boring number and depth, placed in sealed containers, and transported to our laboratory for additional testing. Subsurface materials have been described in detail on logs provided in the **Appendix**. Results of field and laboratory tests are also presented in the **Appendix**. Atlas recommends that these logs <u>not</u> be used to estimate fill material quantities.

# 4.2 Laboratory Testing Program

Along with our field investigation, a supplemental laboratory testing program was conducted to determine additional pertinent engineering characteristics of subsurface materials necessary in an analysis of anticipated behavior of the proposed structures. Laboratory tests were conducted in accordance with current applicable American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) specifications, and results of these tests are to be found in the **Appendix**. The laboratory testing program for this report included: Atterberg Limits Testing – ASTM D4318 and Grain Size Analysis – ASTM C117/C136.



#### 4.3 Soil and Sediment Profile

The profile below represents a generalized interpretation for the project site. Note that on site soils strata, encountered between boring locations, may vary from the individual soil profiles presented in the logs, which can be found in the **Appendix**.

Poorly graded gravel with sand fill materials were encountered at ground surface of both borings. These granular fill materials were noted to be gray, dry, and very dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel.

Borderline sandy silt/silty sand soils were encountered beneath surficial fill materials in boring 1. These soils were noted to be brown, slightly moist to moist, and very stiff/medium dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine gravel. At depth in both borings, poorly graded gravel with silt and sand sediments were encountered. These native sediments were brown, slightly moist to moist, and medium dense to dense, with fine to coarse-grained sand and fine to coarse gravel.

During excavation, boring sidewalls were generally stable. However, moisture contents will affect wall competency with saturated soils having a tendency to readily slough when under load and unsupported.

# 4.4 Volatile Organic Scan

No environmental concerns were identified prior to commencement of the investigation. Therefore, soils obtained during on-site activities were not assessed for volatile organic compounds by portable photoionization detector Samples obtained during our exploration activities exhibited no odors or discoloration typically associated with this type of contamination. No groundwater was encountered.

#### 5. SITE HYDROLOGY

Existing surface drainage conditions are defined in the **General Site Characteristics** section. Information provided in this section is limited to observations made at the time of the investigation. Either regional or local ordinances may require information beyond the scope of this report.

#### 5.1 Groundwater

During this field investigation, groundwater was not encountered in borings advanced to a maximum depth of 16.5 feet bgs. Soil moistures in the borings were generally dry within surficial fill materials. Within the native soils below surficial fills, moisture contents were noted to be slightly moist to moist.

According to the Idaho Department of Water Resources (IDWR) well data within approximately ½-mile of the project site, groundwater was measured at 205 feet bgs. Based on evidence of this investigation and background knowledge of the area, groundwater depth can be assumed to remain greater than 20 feet bgs throughout the year.



#### 5.2 Soil Infiltration Rates

Soil permeability, which is a measure of the ability of a soil to transmit a fluid, was not tested in the field. Given the absence of direct measurements, for this report an estimation of infiltration is presented using generally recognized values for each soil type and gradation. Of soils comprising the generalized soil profile for this study, borderline sandy silt/silty sand sediments usually display rates of 2 to 8 inches per hour. Poorly graded gravel with silt and sand sediments typically exhibit infiltration values of 6 to 10 inches per hour. Infiltration testing is required to determine site-specific infiltration rates for drainage design once proposed locations of infiltration facilities are determined.

#### 6. FOUNDATION AND SLAB DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Various foundation types have been considered for support of the proposed structure. Two requirements must be met in the design of foundations. First, the applied bearing stress must be less than the ultimate bearing capacity of foundation soils to maintain stability. Second, total and differential settlement must not exceed an amount that will produce an adverse behavior of the superstructure. Allowable settlement is usually exceeded before bearing capacity considerations become important; thus, allowable bearing pressure is normally controlled by settlement considerations.

Considering subsurface conditions and the proposed construction, it is recommended that the structure be founded upon conventional spread footings and continuous wall footings. Total settlements should not exceed 1 inch if the following design and construction recommendations are observed.

#### 6.1 Foundation Design Recommendations

Based on data obtained from the site and test results from various laboratory tests performed, Atlas recommends the following guidelines for the net allowable soil bearing capacity:

Table 2 - Soil Bearing Capacity

Footing Depth	ASTM D1557 Subgrade Compaction	Net Allowable Soil Bearing Capacity
Footings must bear on competent, undisturbed, native borderline sandy silt/silty sand sediments, poorly graded gravel with silt and sand sediments, or compacted structural fill. Existing fill materials must be completely removed from below foundation elements. Excavation depths ranging from roughly 1 to 3 feet bgs should be anticipated to expose proper bearing soils. 2	Not Required for Native Soil 95% for Structural Fill	2,000 lbs/ft²

¹It will be required for Atlas personnel to verify the bearing soil suitability for each structure at the time of construction.



The following sliding frictional coefficient values should be used: 1) 0.35 for footings bearing on sandy silt/silty sand soils and 2) 0.45 for footings bearing on native poorly graded gravel with silt and sand sediments and imported granular structural fill. A passive lateral earth pressure of 397 pounds per square foot per foot (psf/ft) should be used for sandy silt/silty sand soils and 462 psf/ft for native poorly graded gravel with silt and sand sediments. For compacted sandy gravel fill, a passive lateral earth pressure of 496 psf/ft should be used.

Footings should be proportioned to meet either the stated soil bearing capacity or the 2018 IBC minimum requirements. Total settlement should be limited to approximately 1 inch, and differential settlement should be limited to approximately ½ inch. Objectionable soil types encountered at the bottom of footing excavations should be removed and replaced with structural fill. Excessively loose or soft areas that are encountered in the footings subgrade will require over-excavation and backfilling with structural fill. To minimize the effects of slight differential movement that may occur because of variations in the character of supporting soils and seasonal moisture content, Atlas recommends continuous footings be suitably reinforced to make them as rigid as possible. For frost protection, the bottom of external footings should be 30 inches below finished grade.

#### 6.2 Floor Slab-on-Grade

Uncontrolled fill was encountered in portions of the site. Atlas recommends that these fill materials be removed to a depth of at least 1 foot below existing grade. If fill materials remain after excavation, the exposed subgrade must be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. The excavated fill materials can be replaced in accordance with the **Structural Fill** section provided that all organic material and/or debris is completely removed. Once final grades have been determined, Atlas is available to provide additional recommendations.

Organic, loose, or obviously compressive materials must be removed prior to placement of concrete floors or floor-supporting fill. In addition, the remaining subgrade should be treated in accordance with guidelines presented in the **Earthwork** section. Areas of excessive yielding should be excavated and backfilled with structural fill. Fill used to increase the elevation of the floor slab should meet requirements detailed in the **Structural Fill** section. Fill materials must be compacted to a minimum 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557.

A free-draining granular mat should be provided below slabs-on-grade to provide drainage and a uniform and stable bearing surface. This should be a minimum of 4 inches in thickness and properly compacted. The mat should consist of a sand and gravel mixture, complying with Idaho Standards for Public Works Construction (ISPWC) specifications for ¾-inch (Type 1) crushed aggregate. The granular mat should be compacted to no less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557.



A moisture-retarder should be placed beneath floor slabs to minimize potential ground moisture effects on moisture-sensitive floor coverings. The moisture-retarder should be at least 15-mil in thickness and have a permeance of less than 0.01 US perms as determined by ASTM E96. Placement of the moisture-retarder will require special consideration with regard to effects on the slab-on-grade and should adhere to recommendations outlined in the ACI 302.1R and ASTM E1745 publications. Upon request, Atlas can provide further consultation regarding installation.

#### 7. PAVEMENT DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Atlas has made assumptions for traffic loading variables based on the character of the proposed construction. The Client shall review and understand these assumptions to make sure they reflect intended use and loading of pavements both now and in the future. Based on experience with soils in the region, a subgrade California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 8 has been assumed for near-surface sediments and fill materials on site. The following are minimum thickness requirements for assured pavement function. Depending on site conditions, additional work, e.g. soil preparation, may be required to support construction equipment.

#### 7.1 Flexible Pavement Sections

The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) design method has been used to calculate the following pavement sections. Calculation sheets provided in the **Appendix** indicate the soils constant, traffic loading, traffic projections, and material constants used to calculate the pavement sections. Atlas recommends that materials used in the construction of asphaltic concrete pavements meet requirements of the ISPWC Standard Specification for Highway Construction. Construction of the pavement section should be in accordance with these specifications and should adhere to guidelines recommended in the section on **Construction Considerations**.

Table 3 – AASHTO Flexible Pavement Specifications

Pavement Section Component	Driveways and Parking Light Duty	Driveways and Parking Heavy Duty
Asphaltic Concrete	2.5 Inches	3.0 Inches
Crushed Aggregate Base	4.0 Inches	4.0 Inches
Structural Subbase	6.0 Inches	6.0 Inches
Compacted Subgrade	See Pavement Subgrade Preparation Section	See Pavement Subgrade Preparation Section

<sup>1</sup>lt will be required for Atlas personnel to verify subgrade competency at the time of construction.

- Asphaltic Concrete: Asphalt mix design shall meet the requirements of ISPWC, Section 810. Materials shall be placed in accordance with ISPWC Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.
- Aggregate Base: Material complying with ISPWC Standards for Crushed Aggregate Materials.



• Structural Subbase: Granular structural fill material complying with the requirements detailed in the **Structural Fill** section of this report <u>except</u> that the maximum material diameter is no more than <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> the component thickness. Gradation and suitability requirements shall be per ISPWC Section 801, Table 1.

# 7.2 Pavement Subgrade Preparation

Uncontrolled fill was encountered at ground surface. Atlas recommends that these fill materials be removed to a depth of at least 1 foot below existing grade. If fill materials remain after excavation, the exposed subgrade must be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698. The excavated fill materials can be replaced in accordance with the **Structural Fill** section provided that all organic material and/or debris is completely removed. However, the existing fill materials are not suitable for use as either the base or subbase components of the recommended pavement section. Once final grades have been determined, Atlas is available to provide additional recommendations.

#### 7.3 Common Pavement Section Construction Issues

The subgrade upon which above pavement sections are to be constructed must be properly stripped, compacted (if indicated), inspected, and proof-rolled. Proof rolling of subgrade soils should be accomplished using a heavy rubber-tired, fully loaded, tandem-axle dump truck or equivalent. Verification of subgrade competence by Atlas personnel at the time of construction is required. Fill materials on the site must demonstrate the indicated compaction prior to placing material in support of the pavement section. Atlas anticipated that pavement areas will be subjected to moderate traffic. Atlas does not anticipate pumping material to become evident during compaction, but subgrade silts near and above optimum moisture contents may tend to pump. Pumping or soft areas must be removed and replaced with structural fill.

Fill material and aggregates, in support of the pavement section must be compacted to no less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698 for flexible pavements and by ASTM D1557 for rigid pavements. If a material placed as a pavement section component cannot be tested by usual compaction testing methods, then compaction of that material must be approved by observed proof rolling. Minor deflections from proof rolling for flexible pavements are allowable. Deflections from proof rolling of rigid pavement support courses should not be visually detectable.

#### 8. CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Recommendations in this report are based upon structural elements of the project being founded on competent, native sandy silt/silty sand sediments, poorly graded gravel with silt and sand sediments, or compacted structural fill. Structural areas should be stripped to an elevation that exposes these soil types.



#### 8.1 Earthwork

Excessively organic soils, deleterious materials, or disturbed soils generally undergo high volume changes when subjected to loads, which is detrimental to subgrade behavior in the area of pavements, floor slabs, structural fills, and foundations. Stripping depths should be adjusted in the field to assure that the entire root zone or disturbed zone or topsoil are removed prior to placement and compaction of structural fill materials. Exact removal depths should be determined during grading operations by Atlas personnel, and should be based upon subgrade soil type, composition, and firmness or soil stability. If underground storage tanks, underground utilities, wells, or septic systems are discovered during construction activities, they must be decommissioned then removed or abandoned in accordance with governing Federal, State, and local agencies. Excavations developed as the result of such removal must be backfilled with structural fill materials as defined in the **Structural Fill** section.

Atlas should oversee subgrade conditions (i.e., moisture content) as well as placement and compaction of new fill (if required) after native soils are excavated to design grade. Recommendations for structural fill presented in this report can be used to minimize volume changes and differential settlements that are detrimental to the behavior of footings, pavements, and floor slabs. Sufficient density tests should be performed to properly monitor compaction. For structural fill beneath building structures, one in-place density test per lift for every 5,000 square feet is recommended. In parking and driveway areas, this can be decreased to one test per lift for every 10,000 square feet.

# 8.2 Dry Weather

If construction is to be conducted during dry seasonal conditions, many problems associated with soft soils may be avoided. However, some rutting of subgrade soils may be induced by shallow groundwater conditions related to springtime runoff or irrigation activities during late summer through early fall. Solutions to problems associated with soft subgrade soils are outlined in the **Soft Subgrade Soils** section. Problems may also arise because of lack of moisture in native and fill soils at time of placement. This will require the addition of water to achieve near-optimum moisture levels. Low-cohesion soils exposed in excavations may become friable, increasing chances of sloughing or caving. Measures to control excessive dust should be considered as part of the overall health and safety management plan.

#### 8.3 Wet Weather

If construction is to be conducted during wet seasonal conditions (commonly from mid-November through May), problems associated with soft soils <u>must</u> be considered as part of the construction plan. During this time of year, fine-grained soils such as silts will become unstable with increased moisture content, and eventually deform or rut. Additionally, constant low temperatures reduce the possibility of drying soils to near optimum conditions.



# 8.4 Soft Subgrade Soils

Shallow fine-grained subgrade soils that are high in moisture content should be expected to pump and rut under construction traffic. During periods of wet weather, construction may become very difficult if not impossible. The following recommendations and options have been included for dealing with soft subgrade conditions:

- Track-mounted vehicles should be used to strip the subgrade of root matter and other
  deleterious debris. Heavy rubber-tired equipment should be prohibited from operating
  directly on the native subgrade and areas in which structural fill materials have been
  placed. Construction traffic should be restricted to designated roadways that do not cross,
  or cross on a limited basis, proposed roadway or parking areas.
- Soft areas can be over-excavated and replaced with granular structural fill.
- Construction roadways on soft subgrade soils should consist of a minimum 2-foot thickness of large cobbles of 4 to 6 inches in diameter with sufficient sand and fines to fill voids. Construction entrances should consist of a 6-inch thickness of clean, 2-inch minimum, angular drain-rock and must be a minimum of 10 feet wide and 30 to 50 feet long. During the construction process, top dressing of the entrance may be required for maintenance.
- Scarification and aeration of subgrade soils can be employed to reduce the moisture content of wet subgrade soils. After stripping is complete, the exposed subgrade should be ripped or disked to a depth of 1½ feet and allowed to air dry for 2 to 4 weeks. Further disking should be performed on a weekly basis to aid the aeration process.

Alternative soil stabilization methods include use of geotextiles, lime, and cement stabilization. Atlas is available to provide recommendations and guidelines at your request.

#### 8.5 Frozen Subgrade Soils

Prior to placement of structural fill materials or foundation elements, frozen subgrade soils must either be allowed to thaw or be stripped to depths that expose non-frozen soils and wasted or stockpiled for later use. Stockpiled materials must be allowed to thaw and return to near-optimal conditions prior to use as structural fill.

The onsite, shallow silty soils are susceptible to frost heave during freezing temperatures. For exterior flatwork and other structural elements, adequate drainage away from subgrades is critical. Compaction and use of structural fill will also help to mitigate the potential for frost heave. Complete removal of frost susceptible soils for the full frost depth, followed by replacement with a non-frost susceptible structural fill, can also be used to mitigate the potential for frost heave. Atlas is available to provide further guidance/assistance upon request.



#### 8.6 Structural Fill

Soils recommended for use as structural fill are those classified as GW, GP, SW, and SP in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) (ASTM D2487). Use of silty soils (USCS designation of GM, SM, and ML) as structural fill may be acceptable. However, use of silty soils (GM, SM, and ML) as structural fill below footings is prohibited. These materials require very high moisture contents for compaction and require a long time to dry out if natural moisture contents are too high and may also be susceptible to frost heave under certain conditions. Therefore, these materials can be quite difficult to work with as moisture content, lift thickness, and compactive effort becomes difficult to control. If silty soil is used for structural fill, lift thicknesses should not exceed 6 inches (loose), and fill material moisture must be closely monitored at both the working elevation and the elevations of materials already placed. Following placement, silty soils must be protected from degradation resulting from construction traffic or subsequent construction.

Recommended granular structural fill materials, those classified as GW, GP, SW, and SP, should consist of a 6-inch minus select, clean, granular soil with no more than 50 percent oversize (greater than ¾-inch) material and no more than 12 percent fines (passing No. 200 sieve). These fill materials should be placed in layers not to exceed 12 inches in loose thickness. Prior to placement of structural fill materials, surfaces must be prepared as outlined in the **Construction Considerations** section. Structural fill material should be moisture-conditioned to achieve optimum moisture content prior to compaction. For structural fill below footings, areas of compacted backfill must extend outside the perimeter of the footings for a distance equal to the thickness of fill between the bottom of foundation and underlying soils, or 5 feet, whichever is less. All fill materials must be monitored during placement and tested to confirm compaction requirements, outlined below, have been achieved.

Each layer of structural fill must be compacted, as outlined below:

- Below Structures and Rigid Pavements: A minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557.
- Below Flexible Pavements: A minimum of 92 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557 or 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698.

The ASTM D1557 test method must be used for samples containing up to 40 percent oversize (greater than ¾-inch) particles. If material contains more than 40 percent but less than 50 percent oversize particles, compaction of fill must be confirmed by proof rolling each lift with a 10-ton vibratory roller (or equivalent) until the maximum density has been achieved. Density testing must be performed after each proof rolling pass until the in-place density test results indicate a drop (or no increase) in the dry density, defined as maximum density or "break over" point. The number of required passes should be used as the requirements on the remainder of fill placement. Material should contain sufficient fines to fill void spaces, and must not contain more than 50 percent oversize particles.



#### 8.7 Backfill of Walls

Backfill materials must conform to the requirements of structural fill, as defined in this report. For wall heights greater than 2.5 feet, the maximum material size should not exceed 4 inches in diameter. Placing oversized material against rigid surfaces interferes with proper compaction, and can induce excessive point loads on walls. Backfill shall not commence until the wall has gained sufficient strength to resist placement and compaction forces. Further, retaining walls above 2.5 feet in height shall be backfilled in a manner that will limit the potential for damage from compaction methods and/or equipment. It is recommended that only small hand-operated compaction equipment be used for compaction of backfill within a horizontal distance equal to the height of the wall, measured from the back face of the wall.

Backfill should be compacted in accordance with the specifications for structural fill, except in those areas where it is determined that future settlement is not a concern, such as planter areas. In nonstructural areas, backfill must be compacted to a firm and unyielding condition.

#### 8.8 Excavations

Shallow excavations that do not exceed 4 feet in depth may be constructed with side slopes approaching vertical. Below this depth, it is recommended that slopes be constructed in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, Section 1926, Subpart P. Based on these regulations, on-site soils are classified as type "C" soil, and as such, excavations within these soils should be constructed at a maximum slope of 1½ feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical (1½:1) for excavations up to 20 feet in height. Excavations in excess of 20 feet will require additional analysis. Note that these slope angles are considered stable for short-term conditions only, and will not be stable for long-term conditions.

During the subsurface exploration, boring sidewalls generally exhibited little indication of collapse. For deep excavations, native granular sediments cannot be expected to remain in position. These materials are prone to failure and may collapse, thereby undermining upper soil layers. This is especially true when excavations approach depths near the water table. Care must be taken to ensure that excavations are properly backfilled in accordance with procedures outlined in this report.

#### 8.9 Groundwater Control

Groundwater was not encountered during the investigation and is anticipated to be below the depth of most construction. Should the scope of the proposed project change, Atlas should be contacted to provide more detailed groundwater control measures.



Special precautions may be required for control of surface runoff and subsurface seepage. It is recommended that runoff be directed away from open excavations. Silty soils may become soft and pump if subjected to excessive traffic during time of surface runoff. Ponded water in construction areas should be drained through methods such as trenching, sloping, crowning grades, nightly smooth drum rolling, or installing a French drain system. Additionally, temporary or permanent driveway sections should be constructed if extended wet weather is forecasted.

### 9. GENERAL COMMENTS

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered during this investigation and available information regarding the proposed structures the site is adequate for the planned construction. When plans and specifications are complete, and if significant changes are made in the character or location of the proposed structure, consultation with Atlas must be arranged as supplementary recommendations may be required. Suitability of subgrade soils and compaction of structural fill materials must be verified by Atlas personnel prior to placement of structural elements. Additionally, monitoring and testing should be performed to verify that suitable materials are used for structural fill and that proper placement and compaction techniques are utilized.



### 10. REFERENCES

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) (1993). <u>AASHTO Guide for Design of Pavement Structures 1993</u>. Washington D.C.: AASHTO.

American Concrete Institute (ACI) (2015). <u>Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction: ACI 302.1R</u>. Farmington Hills, MI: ACI.

American Society of Civil Engineers (2021). ASCE 7 Hazards Tool: Web Interface [Online] Available: <a href="https://asce7hazardtool.online/">https://asce7hazardtool.online/</a> (2021).

American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) (2013). Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures: ASCE/SEI 7-16. Reston, VA: ASCE.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2017). <u>Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing: ASTM C117. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.</u>

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2014). <u>Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C136</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2012). <u>Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort: ASTM D698</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2012). <u>Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort: ASTM D1557</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2017). <u>Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System): ASTM D2487</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2017). <u>Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils: ASTM D4318</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) (2011). <u>Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs: ASTM E1745</u>. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM.

Anderson, A.L., and Livingston, D.C. Idaho Bureau of Mines and Geology (1930). <u>Geologic</u> Reconnaissance Map of Eastern Cassia County, Idaho.

Desert Research Institute. Western Regional Climate Center. [Online] Available: <a href="http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/">http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/</a> (2021).

Idaho Department of Water Resources. [Online] <u>Well Construction & Drilling, Find a Well Mapping Tool.</u> <a href="http://www.idwr.idaho.gov/wells/find-a-well.html">http://www.idwr.idaho.gov/wells/find-a-well.html</a> (2021).

International Building Code Council (2018). <u>International Building Code, 2018</u>. Country Club Hills, IL: Author.

Local Highway Technical Assistance Council (LHTAC) (2017). <u>Idaho Standards for Public Works Construction</u>, 2017. Boise, ID: Author.

U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration. <u>CFR 29, Part 1926, Subpart P: Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Excavations (1986)</u>. [Online] Available: <a href="https://www.osha.gov/2021">www.osha.gov/2021</a>).



### Appendix I WARRANTY AND LIMITING CONDITIONS

Atlas warrants that findings and conclusions contained herein have been formulated in accordance with generally accepted professional engineering practice in the fields of foundation engineering, soil mechanics, and engineering geology only for the site and project described in this report. These engineering methods have been developed to provide the client with information regarding apparent or potential engineering conditions relating to the site within the scope cited above and are necessarily limited to conditions observed at the time of the site visit and research. Field observations and research reported herein are considered sufficient in detail and scope to form a reasonable basis for the purposes cited above.

### **Exclusive Use**

This report was prepared for exclusive use of the property owner(s), at the time of the report, and their retained design consultants ("Client"). Conclusions and recommendations presented in this report are based on the agreed-upon scope of work outlined in this report together with the Contract for Professional Services between the Client and Atlas Technical Consultants ("Consultant"). Use or misuse of this report, or reliance upon findings hereof, by parties other than the Client is at their own risk. Neither Client nor Consultant make representation of warranty to such other parties as to accuracy or completeness of this report or suitability of its use by such other parties for purposes whatsoever, known or unknown, to Client or Consultant. Neither Client nor Consultant shall have liability to indemnify or hold harmless third parties for losses incurred by actual or purported use or misuse of this report. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

### Report Recommendations are Limited and Subject to Misinterpretation

There is a distinct possibility that conditions may exist that could not be identified within the scope of the investigation or that were not apparent during our site investigation. Findings of this report are limited to data collected from noted explorations advanced and do not account for unidentified fill zones, unsuitable soil types or conditions, and variability in soil moisture and groundwater conditions. To avoid possible misinterpretations of findings, conclusions, and implications of this report, Atlas should be retained to explain the report contents to other design professionals as well as construction professionals.

Since actual subsurface conditions on the site can only be verified by earthwork, note that construction recommendations are based on general assumptions from selective observations and selective field exploratory sampling. Upon commencement of construction, such conditions may be identified that require corrective actions, and these required corrective actions may impact the project budget. Therefore, construction recommendations in this report should be considered preliminary, and Atlas should be retained to observe actual subsurface conditions during earthwork construction activities to provide additional construction recommendations as needed.

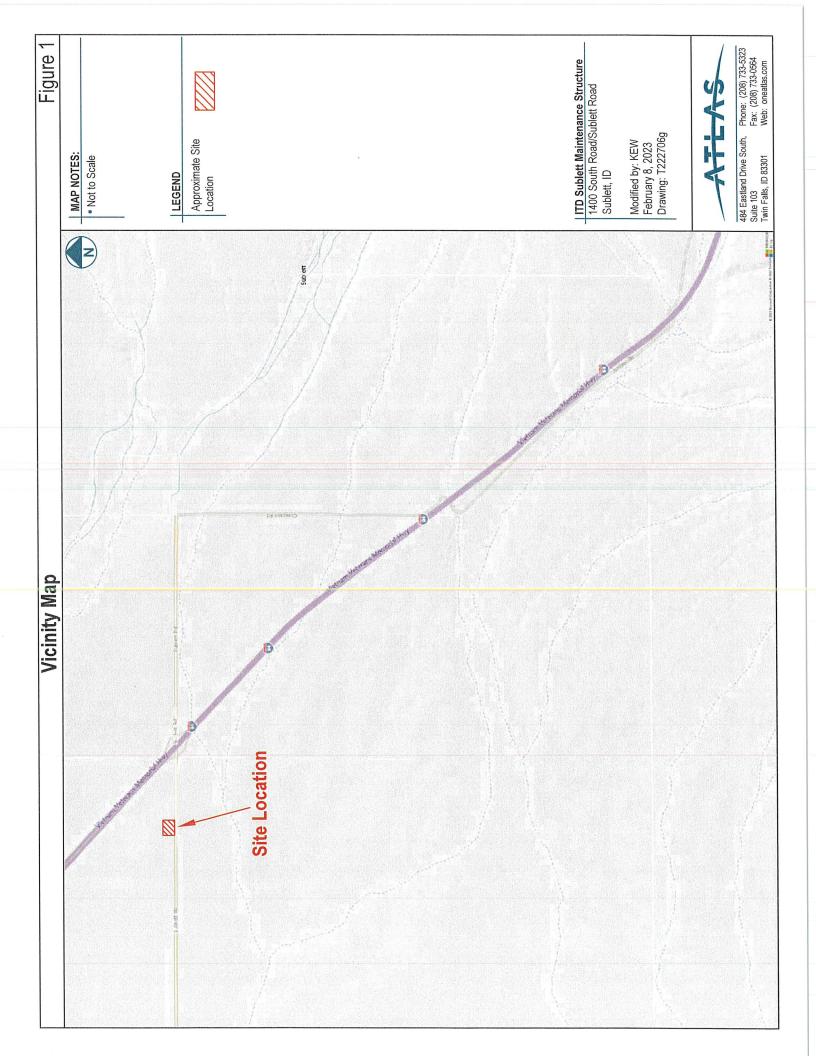


Since geotechnical reports are subject to misinterpretation, <u>do not</u> separate the soil logs from the report. Rather, provide a copy of, or authorize for their use, the complete report to other design professionals or contractors. Locations of exploratory sites referenced within this report should be considered approximate locations only. For more accurate locations, services of a professional land surveyor are recommended.

This report is also limited to information available at the time it was prepared. In the event additional information is provided to Atlas following publication of our report, it will be forwarded to the client for evaluation in the form received.

### **Environmental Concerns**

Comments in this report concerning either onsite conditions or observations, including soil appearances and odors, are provided as general information. These comments are not intended to describe, quantify, or evaluate environmental concerns or situations. Since personnel, skills, procedures, standards, and equipment differ, a geotechnical investigation report is not intended to substitute for a geoenvironmental investigation or a Phase II/III Environmental Site Assessment. If environmental services are needed, Atlas can provide, via a separate contract, those personnel who are trained to investigate and delineate soil and water contamination.







### **FIELD BORING LOG**

**BORING NO.: B-1** 

TOTAL DEPTH: 16.5'

**GROUNDWATER DEPTH: None** 

### **PROJECT INFORMATION**

PROJECT:

**Sublett ITD Maintenance Strucure** 

LOCATION:

1400 South Road/Sublettt Road

Sublett, ID

JOB NO.:

T222706g

LOGGED BY: Keaton Ward

### **DRILLING INFORMATION**

**DRILLING CO.:** 

Haztech Drilling, Inc.

METHOD OF DRILLING: 6" Hollow Stem Auger

SAMPLING METHODS: Split Spoon

**DATES DRILLED:** 

January 23, 2023

LATITUDE/LONGITUDE: 42.328850, -113.226689

LOGGED B	OGGED BY: Keaton ward LATITUDE/LONGITUDE: 42.328850, -113.226689					189						
<b>▼</b> ∨	Vater le	vel during drilling	Standard Split Spoo	n		Auger	Samp	le	Californ	a Sa	mpler	
DEPTH	SOIL TYPE	DESCRIPT	ION	MOISTURE (%)	LL/PI	% < #4	% < #200	SAMPLE	BLOWS		BLOWS PER FOOT (N)	
-5 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 -		POORLY GRADED GRANFILL (GP-FILL): Gray, dry, fine to coarse-grained san coarse gravelSnow noted at boring su  BORDERLINE SANDY SI (ML/SM): Brown, slightly nvery stiff/medium dense, vgrained sand and fine gravel.  POORLY GRADED GRANAND SAND (GP-GM): Broto moist, medium dense to coarse-grained sand an gravel.	very dense, with d and fine to rface.  LT/SILTY SAND noist to moist, with fine to coarsevel.  /EL WITH SILT wwn, slightly moist o dense, with fine	17.4	NP	83	50.7		21,48,28 7,8,20 19,20,19 9,13,12 5,5,13	0	30	60



### FIELD BORING LOG

**BORING NO.: B-2** 

TOTAL DEPTH: 16.5'

**GROUNDWATER DEPTH: None** 

### **PROJECT INFORMATION**

**Sublett ITD Maintenance Structure** PROJECT:

LOCATION: 1400 South Road/Sublett Road

Sublett, ID

T222706g JOB NO.:

### **DRILLING INFORMATION**

Haztech Drilling, Inc. **DRILLING CO.:** 

METHOD OF DRILLING: 6" Hollow Stem Auger

**SAMPLING METHODS: Split Spoon** 

January 23, 2023 DATES DRILLED:

LOGGED BY: Keaton Ward			LATIT	UDE	/LOI	NGIT	UDE:	42.3	28759, 113.	226304					
<b>Y</b>	Water le	evel during drilling	Standard Spli	it Spoon		X	Auger	Samp	ole	Californ	nia Sa	ampler			
DEPTH	SOIL TYPE	DESCRIPT	TION		MOISTURE (%)	IL/PI	% < # <del>4</del>	% < #200	SAMPLE	BLOWS		BLOWS PER FOOT (N)			
0	20-7 70-7 -00-1	POORLY GRADED GRAVE FILL (GP-FILL): Gray, dry fine to coarse-grained sar coarse gravelSnow noted at boring su	, very dense, and and fine to							30,25,13					
-	-0 <sub>0</sub> -0 -0 <sub>0</sub> -0	POORLY GRADED GRAY AND SAND (GP-GM): Bro to moist, medium dense to to coarse-grained sand ar	VEL WITH SIL own, slightly modense, with	noist fine						8,16,21					
- - -		gravel.								8,12,24	0	30	60		
- - -10	00 0 -00-0									11,18,17		3			
-										9,17,18	0	30	60		
- 15 -	70-0 -0 <sub>0</sub> -0									3,11,13	0	30	60		



### Appendix V GEOTECHNICAL GENERAL NOTES

Unified Soil Classification System								
Major	Divisions	Symbol	Soil Descriptions					
	Gravel &	GW	Well-graded gravels; gravel/sand mixtures with little or no fines					
Coarse-	Gravelly Soils	GP	Poorly-graded gravels; gravel/sand mixtures with little or no fines					
Grained	< 50%	GM	Silty gravels; poorly-graded gravel/sand/silt mixtures					
Soils < 50%	coarse	GC	Clayey gravels; poorly-graded gravel/sand/clay mixtures					
passes	Sand & Sandy	SW	Well-graded sands; gravelly sands with little or no fines					
No.200	Soils > 50%	SP	Poorly-graded sands; gravelly sands with little or no fines					
sieve	coarse	SM	Silty sands; poorly-graded sand/gravel/silt mixtures					
0.000	fraction	SC	Clayey sands; poorly-graded sand/gravel/clay mixtures					
Fine-		ML	Inorganic silts; sandy, gravelly or clayey silts					
Grained	Silts & Clays	CL	Lean clays; inorganic, gravelly, sandy, or silty, low to medium-					
Soils >	LL < 50	- CL	plasticity clays					
50%		OL	Organic, low-plasticity clays and silts					
passes	Silta & Clave	MH	Inorganic, elastic silts; sandy, gravelly or clayey elastic silts					
No.200	Silts & Clays LL > 50	CH	Fat clays; high-plasticity, inorganic clays					
sieve	LL > 50	OH	Organic, medium to high-plasticity clays and silts					
Highly C	Organic Soils	PT	Peat, humus, hydric soils with high organic content					

Relative Density and Consistency Classification							
Coarse-Grained Soils	SPT Blow Counts (N)						
Very Loose:	< 4						
Loose:	4-10						
Medium Dense:	10-30						
Dense:	30-50						
Very Dense:	> 50						
Fine-Grained Soils	SPT Blow Counts (N)						
Very Soft:	< 2						
Soft:	2-4						
Medium Stiff:	4-8						
Stiff:	8-15						
Very Stiff:	15-30						
Hard:	> 30						

Particle Size							
Boulders:	> 12 in.						
Cobbles:	12 to 3 in.						
Gravel:	3 in. to 5 mm						
Coarse-Grained Sand:	5 to 0.6 mm						
Medium-Grained Sand:	0.6 to 0.2 mm						
Fine-Grained Sand:	0.2 to 0.075 mm						
Silts:	0.075 to 0.005 mm						
Clays:	< 0.005 mm						

Moisture Content and Cementation Classification						
Description	Field Test					
Dry	Absence of moisture, dry to touch					
Slightly Moist	Damp, but no visible moisture					
Moist	Visible moisture					
Wet	Visible free water					
Saturated	Soil is usually below water table					
	•					
Description	Field Test					
Weak	Crumbles or breaks with handling or					
	slight finger pressure					
Moderate	Crumbles or breaks with					
	considerable finger pressure					
Strong	Will not crumble or break with finger					
5,790	pressure					

Acronym List						
GS	grab sample					
LL	Liquid Limit					
M	moisture content					
NP	non-plastic					
PI	Plasticity Index					
Qp	penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, tsf					
V	vane value, ultimate shearing strength, tsf					



### 

Pavement Section Design Location: ITD, Y432 Sublett ITD Maintenance Structure - Light Duty

Average Daily Traffic Count:

50 All Lanes & Both Directions

Design Life:

20 Years

Percent of Traffic in Design Lane: Terminal Seviceability Index (Pt):

50%

Level of Reliability:

2.5 95 8

Subgrade CBR Value:

Subgrade Mr:

12,000

Calculation of Design-18 kip ESALs

	Daily	Growth	Load	Design
	Traffic	Rate	Factors	<b>ESALs</b>
Passenger Cars:	13	2.0%	0.0008	92
Buses:	0	2.0%	0.6806	0
Panel & Pickup Trucks:	9	2.0%	0.0122	974
2-Axle, 6-Tire Trucks:	2	2.0%	0.1890	3,352
Emergency Vehicles:	1.0	2.0%	4.4800	39,731
Dump Trucks:	0	2.0%	3.6300	0
Tractor Semi Trailer Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.3719	0
Double Trailer Trucks	0	2.0%	2.3187	0
Heavy Tractor Trailer Combo Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.9760	0
Average Daily Traffic in Design Lane:	25			

Total Design Life 18-kip ESALs:

44,149

Actual Log (ESALs): 4.645

Trial SN:

2.20

Trial Log (ESALs):

5.115

Pavement Section Design SN:

2.21 Design

	Design		
	Depth	Structural	Drainage
	Inches	Coefficient	Coefficient
Asphaltic Concrete:	2.50	0.42	n/a
Asphalt-Treated Base:	0.00	0.25	n/a
Cement-Treated Base:	0.00	0.17	n/a
Crushed Aggregate Base:	4.00	0.14	1.0
Subbase:	6.00	0.10	1.0
Special Aggregate Subgrade:	0.00	0.09	0.9



### **AASHTO PAVEMENT DESIGN**

Pavement Section Design Location: ITD, Y432 Sublett ITD Maintenance Structure - Heavy Duty

Average Daily Traffic Count: 50 All Lanes & Both Directions

Design Life: 20 Years

Percent of Traffic in Design Lane: 50% Terminal Seviceability Index (Pt): 2.5 Level of Reliability: 95

Subgrade CBR Value: Subgrade Mr: 12,000

Calculation of Design-18 kip ESALs

	Daily	Growth	Load	Design
	Traffic	Rate	Factors	<b>ESALs</b>
Passenger Cars:	3	2.0%	0.0008	21
Buses:	0	2.0%	0.6806	0
Panel & Pickup Trucks:	12	2.0%	0.0122	1,298
2-Axle, 6-Tire Trucks:	6	2.0%	0.1890	10,057
Emergency Vehicles:	1.0	2.0%	4.4800	39,731
Dump Trucks:	3	2.0%	3.6300	96,578
Tractor Semi Trailer Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.3719	0
Double Trailer Trucks	0	2.0%	2.3187	0
Heavy Tractor Trailer Combo Trucks:	0	2.0%	2.9760	0
Average Daily Traffic in Design Lane:	25			

Total Design Life 18-kip ESALs: 147,686

> Actual Log (ESALs): 5.169

> > Trial SN: 2.40

Trial Log (ESALs): 5.341

Pavement Section Design SN: 2.42

Design Depth Structural Drainage Inches Coefficient Coefficient Asphaltic Concrete: 3.00 0.42 n/a Asphalt-Treated Base: 0.00 0.25 n/a Cement-Treated Base: 0.00 0.17 n/a Crushed Aggregate Base: 4.00 0.14 1.0 Subbase: 6.00 0.10 1.0 Special Aggregate Subgrade: 0.00 0.09 0.9

## **Important Information about This**

# Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you - assumedly a client representative - interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, you can benefit from a lowered exposure to problems associated with subsurface conditions at project sites and development of them that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed herein, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active engagement in GBA exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

## Understand the Geotechnical-Engineering Services Provided for this Report

Geotechnical-engineering services typically include the planning, collection, interpretation, and analysis of exploratory data from widely spaced borings and/or test pits. Field data are combined with results from laboratory tests of soil and rock samples obtained from field exploration (if applicable), observations made during site reconnaissance, and historical information to form one or more models of the expected subsurface conditions beneath the site. Local geology and alterations of the site surface and subsurface by previous and proposed construction are also important considerations. Geotechnical engineers apply their engineering training, experience, and judgment to adapt the requirements of the prospective project to the subsurface model(s). Estimates are made of the subsurface conditions that will likely be exposed during construction as well as the expected performance of foundations and other structures being planned and/or affected by construction activities.

The culmination of these geotechnical-engineering services is typically a geotechnical-engineering report providing the data obtained, a discussion of the subsurface model(s), the engineering and geologic engineering assessments and analyses made, and the recommendations developed to satisfy the given requirements of the project. These reports may be titled investigations, explorations, studies, assessments, or evaluations. Regardless of the title used, the geotechnical-engineering report is an engineering interpretation of the subsurface conditions within the context of the project and does not represent a close examination, systematic inquiry, or thorough investigation of all site and subsurface conditions.

## Geotechnical-Engineering Services are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects, and At Specific Times

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs, goals, and risk management preferences of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will <u>not</u> likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client.

Likewise, geotechnical-engineering services are performed for a specific project and purpose. For example, it is unlikely that a geotechnical-engineering study for a refrigerated warehouse will be the same as one prepared for a parking garage; and a few borings drilled during a preliminary study to evaluate site feasibility will <u>not</u> be adequate to develop geotechnical design recommendations for the project.

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- · for a different client;
- for a different project or purpose;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it;
   e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, the reliability of a geotechnical-engineering report can be affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying the recommendations in it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis after the passage of time – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

### Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read the report in its entirety. Do <u>not</u> rely on an executive summary. Do <u>not</u> read selective elements only. *Read and refer to the report in full.* 

## You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer About Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when developing the scope of study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, function or weight of the proposed structure and the desired performance criteria;
- · the composition of the design team; or
- · project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project or site changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept* 

responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.

### Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface using various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing is performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgement to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team through project completion to obtain informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

## This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, they are <u>not</u> final, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgement and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* exposed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.

### This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnicalengineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a continuing member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members;
- · help develop specifications;
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications; and
- be available whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction-phase observations.

#### Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note* 

conspicuously that you've included the material for information purposes only. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, only from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and be sure to allow enough time to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

### Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This happens in part because soil and rock on project sites are typically heterogeneous and not manufactured materials with well-defined engineering properties like steel and concrete. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

#### Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually provide environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not obtained your own environmental information about the project site, ask your geotechnical consultant for a recommendation on how to find environmental risk-management guidance.

## Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, the engineer's services were not designed, conducted, or intended to prevent migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.



Telephone: 301/565-2733 e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

Copyright 2019 by Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA). Duplication, reproduction, or copying of this document, in whole or in part, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited, except with GBA's specific written permission. Excerpting, quoting, or otherwise extracting wording from this document is permitted only with the express written permission of GBA, and only for purposes of scholarly research or book review. Only members of GBA may use this document or its wording as a complement to or as an element of a report of any kind. Any other firm, individual, or other entity that so uses this document without being a GBA member could be committing negligent or intentional (fraudulent) misrepresentation.